ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Oncology*

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 553-662

Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Contents

Monthly Volume 13 Number 7 July 24, 2022

REVIEW

MINIREVIEWS

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Case Control Study

Retrospective Cohort Study

Retrospective Study

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Monthly Volume 13 Number 7 July 24, 2022

Contents

ABOUT COVER

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Clinical Oncology*, Amit Sehrawat, MBBS, MD, DrNB, MNAMS, ECMO, Assistant Professor of Medical Oncology Haematology All India Institute of Medical Sciences (AIIMS), Rishikesh, Uttarakhand 249203, India. amit.monc@aiimsrishikesh.edu.in.

AIMS AND SCOPE

The primary aim of *World Journal of Clinical Oncology* (*WJCO*, *World J Clin Oncol*) is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of oncology with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online.

WJCO mainly publishes articles reporting research results and findings obtained in the field of oncology and covering a wide range of topics including art of oncology, biology of neoplasia, breast cancer, cancer prevention and control, cancer-related complications, diagnosis in oncology, gastrointestinal cancer, genetic testing for cancer, gynecologic cancer, head and neck cancer, hematologic malignancy, lung cancer, melanoma, molecular oncology, neurooncology, palliative and supportive care, pediatric oncology, surgical oncology, translational oncology, and urologic oncology.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

The *WJCO* is now abstracted and indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central, Emerging Sources Citation Index (Web of Science), Reference Citation Analysis, China National Knowledge Infrastructure, China Science and Technology Journal Database, and Superstar Journals Database. The 2022 edition of Journal Citation Reports® cites the 2021 Journal Citation Indicator (JCI) for *WJCO* as 0.35.

RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Clinical Oncology

ISSN
ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
November 10, 2010

FREQUENCY
Monthly

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Hiten RH Patel, Stephen Safe, Jian-Hua Mao, Ken H Young

EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS
https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/editorialboard.htm

PUBLICATION DATE
July 24, 2022

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204

GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287

GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240

PUBLICATION ETHICS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288

PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208

ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242

STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239

ONLINE SUBMISSION
https://www.f6publishing.com

E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com https://www.wjgnet.com

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 553-566

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.553

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

REVIEW

Nanomedicine approaches for treatment of hematologic and oncologic malignancies

Polyxeni Nteli, Danae Efremia Bajwa, Dimitrios Politakis, Charalampos Michalopoulos, Anastasia Kefala-Narin, Efstathios P Efstathopoulos, Maria Gazouli

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Nath LR, India; Zhu CM, China

Received: March 9, 2022
Peer-review started: March 9, 2022
First decision: April 17, 2022
Revised: May 10, 2022
Accepted: June 27, 2022
Article in press: June 27, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Polyxeni Nteli, Danae Efremia Bajwa, Dimitrios Politakis, Charalampos Michalopoulos, Anastasia Kefala-Narin, Maria Gazouli, Department of Basic Medical Sciences, Medical School, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens 11527, Greece

Efstathios P Efstathopoulos, 2nd Department of Radiology, Medical School, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, General University Hospital Attikon, Athens12462, Greece

Corresponding author: Maria Gazouli, PhD, Professor, Department of Basic Medical Sciences, Medical School, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Michalakopoulou 176, Athens 11527, Greece. mgazouli@med.uoa.gr

Abstract

Cancer is a leading cause of death worldwide. Nowadays, the therapies are inadequate and spur demand for improved technologies. Rapid growth in nanotechnology and novel nanomedicine products represents an opportunity to achieve sophisticated targeting strategies and multi-functionality. Nanomedicine is increasingly used to develop new cancer diagnosis and treatment methods since this technology can modulate the biodistribution and the target site accumulation of chemotherapeutic drugs, thereby reducing their toxicity. Cancer nanotechnology and cancer immunotherapy are two parallel themes that have emerged over the last few decades while searching for a cure for cancer. Immunotherapy is revolutionizing cancer treatment, as it can achieve unprecedented responses in advanced-stage patients, including complete cures and long-term survival. A deeper understanding of the human immune system allows the establishment of combination regimens in which immunotherapy is combined with other treatment modalities (as in the case of the nanodrug Ferumoxytol). Furthermore, the combination of gene therapy approaches with nanotechnology that aims to silence or express cancer-relevant genes *via* one-time treatment is gradually progressing from bench to bedside. The most common example includes lipid-based nanoparticles that target VEGF-A and KRAS pathways. This review focuses on nanoparticle-based platforms utilized in recent advances aiming to increase the efficacy of currently available cancer therapies. The insights provided and the evidence obtained in this paper indicate a bright future ahead for immuno-oncology applications of engineering nanomedicines.

Key Words: Nanomedicine; Cancer; Immunotherapy; Gene; Cell therapy

Core Tip: Despite many years of fundamental and clinical examination and preliminaries of promising new treatments, cancer stays a significant reason for dreariness and mortality. Ongoing investigations propose that nanomedicine gives benefits over conventional treatments for cancer therapy. Immunotherapeutic strategies, such as cancer vaccines, immunomodulatory agents, immune checkpoint inhibitors, natural killer cells, peptides, nucleic acids, and chimeric antigen receptor T-cells, have augmented the development of this treatment either by stimulating cells or blocking the so-called immune checkpoint pathways. The efficacy of nanomedicine treatments and the examination of the advancement in the synergistic plan of immune-targeting combination therapies reviewed in this manuscript have been validated in clinical trials. The field of nanomedicine, therefore, generates new approaches regarding oncologic malignancies.

Citation: Nteli P, Bajwa DE, Politakis D, Michalopoulos C, Kefala-Narin A, Efstathopoulos EP, Gazouli M. Nanomedicine approaches for treatment of hematologic and oncologic malignancies. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 553-566
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/553.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.553

INTRODUCTION

Cancer refers to a diverse group of more than 100 different diseases that exhibit a highly complex and multifactorial profile and together serve as one of the leading causes of death worldwide, accounting for nearly 10 million deaths in 2020 alone[1]. The global prevalence of cancer was estimated to rise from 17 million cases annually in 2018 to 27.5 million in 2040[2]. Although the etiology of each type is hugely varying and the clinical manifestations quite heterogeneous, aberrated cellular and tissue regulation is among the trademarks of cancer[3]. Fundamentally, each type results in the accumulation of genetic and epigenetic alterations that dysregulate the cell cycle and promote abnormal cell growth[4].

Collectively, these alterations impair cellular control mechanisms and the responsible regulatory signaling pathways and drive the transformation of normal cells into malignant cells. The malignant cells acquire new biological abilities, referred to as the hallmarks of cancer[5], a set of distinct features including sustained proliferation, evasion of growth suppression and cell death, altered response to metabolic and stress cues, vascularization, invasion and metastasis, and immune modulation. Various genes have been implicated in carcinogenesis, from activated oncogenes and anti-apoptotic genes to inactivated tumor suppressor genes[6,7]. Large-scale genomic analysis and functional studies have facilitated the identification of distinct mutations in different tumor types, allowing the development of valuable diagnostic biomarkers[8] and the stratification of patients towards more personalized therapeutic approaches[9].

The field of oncology focuses on the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of cancer while implementing various strategies and tools for clinical application. Conventional cancer therapeutics, including chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and surgery, are widely accepted and used; however, they suffer from various drawbacks due to the lack of tumor-specific targeting, dosing, pharmacokinetic limitations, and severe complications[10]. Concurrently, a tremendous body of research work has been generated over the last decades to advance on the one hand, the understanding of the complicated events governing tumorigenesis[11] and, on the other hand, to develop early diagnostic and efficient therapeutic approaches[12]. Towards that goal, a promising branch of biomedicine, nanomedicine, aims to boost these current cancer management strategies. Nanomedicine can be defined as the use of nanomaterials (materials with at least one dimension ranging from 1-100 nm) for the prevention, diagnosis, and ultimately, treatment of diseases[13].

Nanomedicine, the application of nanotechnology in medical practice, aims to bridge the gap between different scientific principles such as physics, chemistry, pharmaceutics, and biology to harness nanotechnology's knowledge and tools with the goal of serving medicine. The unique phenomena that govern the nanoscale enable novel medical applications and are responsible for the exceptional properties that make nanomaterials excellent candidates for therapeutic applications[14]. Despite their minuscule size, nanoparticles hold great potential as drug delivery systems for cancer treatment, and tremendous research has taken place in the last decades to bring this technology from bench to bedside [15].

Nanoparticles as drug carriers have proven to be an effective tool in the fight against cancer[16]. The improved selectivity afforded by these nanocarriers resulted in a significant increase in the efficacy of the carried medicine, while side effects in the host were minimized. It is also feasible to include

targeting moieties specific for cell organelles, which boosts the efficacy of the transported medicines even more[17]. Nanoscale platforms come in various sizes, geometries, materials, and targeting moieties, allowing them to target organs, tissues, and individual cells[18]. Because of their distinct benefits, nanomedicines have emerged as a viable alternative to viral vectors, including low toxicity and immunogenicity, sustained and controlled release features, scale-up capacity, and low-cost manufacturing[17].

This review thus focuses on nanoparticle-based platforms utilized in recent advances aimed to increase the efficacy of currently available cancer therapies.

TYPES OF CANCER NANOMEDICINES

Immunomodulatory agents

Recently, some of the alternate approaches to treat cancer are based on immunomodulation which employs the host's own natural defense mechanisms to recognize and selectively eliminate the cancer cells by inducing the immune system[19]. Nanomaterial-mediated immunomodulation can be achieved either directly or indirectly[20]. To the first group belong nanomaterials that act as vaccine adjuvants, as several systems have been reported to improve antigenicity of conjugated weak antigens, while engineered nanosystems have also shown inherent antigenic properties[21]. Recent studies have highlighted the inherent tendency of liposomes to interact extensively with the immune system leading to several immunomodulatory effects, concerning tumor growth[22]. More specifically, circulating proteins are rapidly integrated to the surface of liposomes, forming a protein corona which can function as the interface for biological interactions and contributes to the formation of immune complexes and immunogenic epitope generation from self-antigens, ultimately resulting in the activation or suppression of immune responses[22]. Moreover, increasing evidence is emerging that indicates the functional ability of nanoparticles to polarize macrophages[23]. On the other hand, the multicomponent cargo capacity of delivering immunomodulatory agents in a targeted manner enables their function as delivery platforms that bolster the immune response.

Nanomaterials used in the combating of the immune evasion strategies of cancer operate in three different approaches that include the immunogenic targeting of cancer cells, the reshaping of the tumor's immune microenvironment, and the stimulation of the peripheral immune network[24].

When targeting cancer cells, nanomedicines typically aim to induce immunogenic cell death (ICD), thereby triggering an immunogenic cascade that leads to an antigen-specific immune response against a broad spectrum of solid tumors. It is now established that ablative cancer treatments, such as radiotherapy, photodynamic therapy, hyperthermia, and photothermal therapy, as well as certain chemotherapeutics can cause tumor cell death[11].

In the context of tumor immune microenvironment (TIME), nanomaterials can be used to modulate the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment by targeting tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs), regulatory T cells (Treg cells), regulatory B cells, myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs), as well as cancer-associated fibroblasts. Several nanoparticle-based strategies that target TAMs for suppressing tumor progression include TAM depletion, inhibiting monocyte recruitment, and TAM reprogramming [25]. Recent studies showed that the utilization of dendrimer nanoparticles carrying the chemotherapeutic methotrexate that specifically recognize the folate receptor-2, which is overexpressed in TAMs, increases therapeutic efficacy by depleting TAMs[25]. Considering monocyte recruitment, it is reported that silver nanoparticles have an adjuvant effect inducing recruitment and activation of local macrophages[26]. As for the reprogramming of macrophages, there have been attempts for creating an albumin-derived nanoplatform that delivers both the disulfiram/copper complex and macrophage modulator regorafenib for reprogramming macrophage[27]. In the context of down-regulating Treg cells, a common strategy is the use of checkpoint blockade antibodies (anticytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated protein 4)[25]. A modulating strategy for abnormal MDSC differentiation has been introduced, using lipid-coated biodegradable hollow mesoporous silica nanoparticles[28] in order to induce differentiation of MDSCs to mature DCs, macrophages, and granulocytes.

Nanomedicines can furthermore be applied in cancer vaccination to target the peripheral immune system[29]. This application's grounds are based on the notions that intradermally or subcutaneously injected nanoparticles drain to LNs and that antigens bound to a nanoparticle are more efficiently processed by APCs. Instead of triggering APCs to present antigens to naive T cells, nanomedicines have also been designed to replace APCs by directly generating cytotoxic T cells[29].

During the last decade, nanoparticle-based immunotherapy formulations have passed from the preclinical stage in the clinical trials and several new treatments have been approved. Ferumoxytol is a nanoparticle formulation that contains iron oxide cores that are coated with carboxymethyl dextran. It enhances the production of reactive oxygen species by macrophages *via* the Fenton reaction, as M1 macrophages release hydrogen peroxides[30]. As an outcome, cancer cell cytotoxicity is enhanced while continued M1 polarization triggered by apoptotic cancer cells creates an autocrine feedback loop that maintains the production of tumor necrosis factor. Because ferumoxytol is FDA-approved, the drug is accessible for cancer patients through 'off-label' use[30]. The only cancer vaccines currently in routine

clinical use are the Sipuleucel-T and the Talimogene laherparepvec (T-VEC). The FDA-approved nanomedicine for the treatment of prostate cancer is sipuleucel-T which is a personalized vaccine encompassing patients' *ex vivo* processed dendritic cells that express a key tumor antigen, prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP)[31,32]. T-VEC is an engineered oncolytic herpes simplex virus type 1 in which the neurovirulence factor ICP34.5 is replaced by the coding sequence for GM-CSF and acts as a single agent in patients with skin and soft tissue metastases[32]. GM-CSF functions to recruit antigen presenting cells to the tumor microenvironment and promote cytotoxic T-cell responses to tumor associated antigens.

Immune checkpoint inhibitors

The last decade cancer immunotherapies have changed the perspective of cancer treatment (Table 1). The basic immunotherapy options approved are immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs).

ICIs have stirred up the field of tumour therapy and are now considered first-line therapies for various solid and liquid tumours. The approval of anticytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated protein 4 for advanced stage melanoma in 2011, opened up a new field of exploration that led to the 2018 Nobel Prize in Medicine to James P. Allison and Tasuku Honjo for inhibiting negative immune regulation in cancer [33].

Cancer immunotherapies are defined as therapies that directly or indirectly target any component of the immune system that is involved in the anti-cancer immune response, including the stimulation, enhancement, suppression, or desensitization of the immune system. These therapies are composed of monoclonal antibodies targeting the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) and PD-1 receptors and the PD-1 ligand PD-L1, which are involved in the regulation of T cells. As shown in Table 1, there is a plethora of ICIs approved for the treatment of various cancer.

As a general concept, T cell activation needs two signals, first theantigen recognition by the T cell receptor (TCR), and then the antigen presentation by major histocompatibility complex class II molecules on the surface of antigen-presenting cell that leads to signal modulation by CD80 or CD86 binding to the CD28 receptor[34].

CTLA-4 is found on the T cell surface competing with the CD28 receptor to bind CD80 or CD86, thereby blocking T cell activation. Furthermore, CTLA-4 inhibitors block CTLA-4-CD80 or CTLA-4-CD86 binding to facilitate T cell activation (Figure 1A). In Figure 1B, we see PD-1 as a surface receptor that is expressed by T cells and promotes apoptosis of antigen-specific T cells and reduces apoptosis of regulatory T cells through its interaction with its ligand, PD-L1, which is expressed by tumour cells and myeloid cells[35,36]. This interaction is useful in preventing autoimmunity in physiological conditions, but cancer cells exploit this process to escape from immune system activity, upregulating PD-L1 expression[37,38]. PD-1 and PD-L1 inhibitors disrupt the PD-1-PD-L1 interaction, facilitating T cell activation and survival (dashed lines).

The use of ICIs for cancer therapy is increasing; however, only a minority of patients treated with ICIs achieve a durable response. A portion of patients that receive ICIs do not respond to treatment, while others respond initially but ultimately acquire resistance. Primary and acquired resistance are the effect of constantly changing interactions among cancer cells and the immune system. Even in patients with melanoma, which has one of the highest rates of response to ICI, 60%-70% of patients do not experience an objective response to anti-PD-1 therapy[39,40]. Moreover, 20%-30% of patients demonstrate eventual tumour relapse and progression. A key challenge that has emerged with the progressive implementation of ICIs in clinical practice is their uncontrolled collateral effects on the immune system that can lead to so-called immune-related adverse events (irAEs).

ICIs have a different spectrum of toxicities[41] from standard chemotherapy or other biological agents, and most toxicities result from excessive immunity against normal organs. All the primary and secondary (acquired) resistance are a result of complex and constantly evolving interactions between cancer cells and the immune system. The most frequently noted irAEs involve inflammation of gastrointestinal, dermatologic, endocrine, or pulmonary organs. Several clinical trials for ICIs including adjuvant and neo-adjuvant therapies are still in progress.

The role of nanomedicine in ICIs is to ensure an increased therapeutic outcome by using specific nanocarriers. Several formulations are currently investigated in both pre-clinical and clinical studies [42]. Starting from the preclinical studies, at least 12 different nanocarriers are being investigated. These include gold nanostars that are being tested for the PD-L1 blockage, PLGA combined with anti-CTLA4, and incorporation of anti-PD-1 and anti-TIM-3 with liposomes[43-46]. All these preclinical studies are held in mouse models for bladder, breast (4T1 cells), and colon cancer.

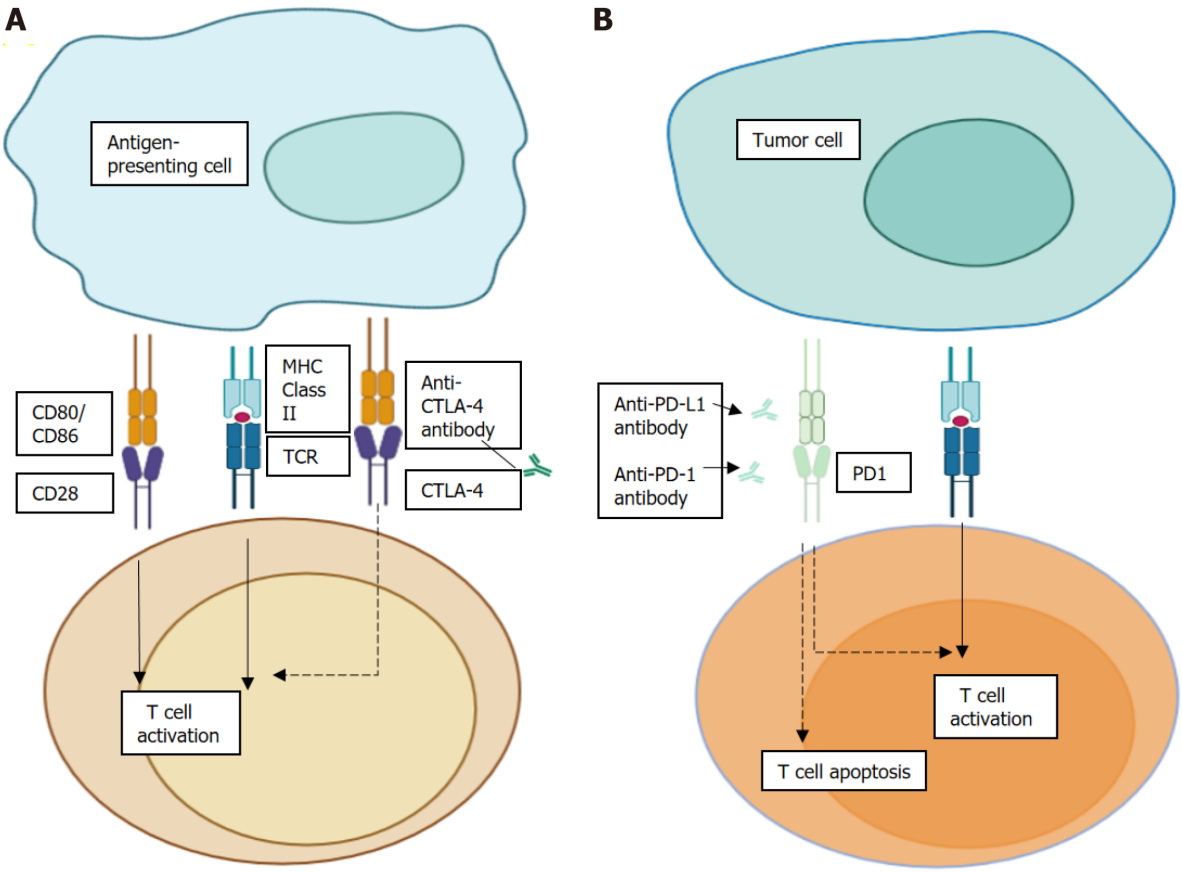
An important number of clinical trials are also being performed. These mainly include Nanoparticle Albumin Bound (Nab) formulations that combine ICIs with standard chemotherapeutics (as in the case of paclitaxel and carboplatin in Pembrolizumab, Atezolizumab, and Nivolumab formulations). Non-Nab strategies in nanoparticle-based immunotherapy include the radiosensitizer molecule NBTXR3[42].

Most of these studies will require a considerable amount of time to be completed and for the efficacy of these nanoformulation to be investigated. The poor lymphatic drainage of tumours (part of a phenomenon known as the EPR effect) could theoretically offer an advantage of nanoformulations over conventional ones although due to its complicated nature of EPR, this needs to be validated in these studies[47,48]. At the same time, further considerations are constantly being applied for future applications as the concept of smart nanoplatforms that will be triggered only upon an external stimulus[49-

Table 1 Approved immune checkpoint inhibitors according to cancer type

Anti-CTLA-4 antibodies
Ipilimumab; Colorectal cancer; Melanoma; Renal cell carcinoma
Anti-PD-1 antibodies
Nivolumab; Bladder cancer; Colorectal cancer; Head and neck cancer; Hepatocellular carcinoma; Hodgkin lymphoma; Melanoma; Non-small-cell lung cancer; Renal cell carcinoma; Cemiplimab; Cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma; Pembrolizumab; Bladder cancer; Cervical cancer; Gastro-oesophageal junction cancers; Head and neck cancer; Hepatocellular carcinoma; Hodgkin lymphoma; Merkel cell carcinoma; Metastatic solid tumours classified as microsatellite instability high or deficient mismatch repair; Non-small-cell lung cancer; Primary mediastinal large B cell lymphoma; Stomach cancer
Anti-PD-L1 antibodies
Atezolizumab; Bladder cancer; Breast cancer; Non-small-cell lung cancer; Avelumab; Bladder cancer; Merkel cell carcinoma; Durvalumab; Bladder cancer; Non-small-cell lung cancer

Anti-CTLA-4: Anticytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated protein 4; PD-1: Programmed cell death protein - 1.



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.553

Figure 1 Mechanism of action of immune checkpoints and immune checkpoint inhibitors. A: Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) inhibitors block CTLA-4-CD80 or CTLA-4-CD86 binding to facilitate T cell activation; B: We see PD-1 as a surface receptor that is expressed by T cells and promotes apoptosis of antigen-specific T cells and reduces apoptosis of regulatory T cells through its interaction with its ligand, PD-L1, which is expressed by tumour cells and myeloid cells. CTLA-4: Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4; MHC: Major histocompatibility complex; PD1: Programmed cell death protein 1.

51].

Triggers of natural killer cells

Cancer immunotherapy is considered to eliminate primary as well as metastatic tumors and it is shown to develop immunological memory. It is important to say that nanomedicine can deliver a vast number of immunological agents to the targeted site (*i.e.*, tumor)[52]. Nanomedicines have been explored thoroughly for tumor-targeted drug delivery and reducing the side effects of chemotherapeutic drugs. Tumor targeting is mainly mediated by passive targeting and/or active targeting and has been evaluated based on the average targeting efficiency and clinical impact (Table 2). There are three targeting strategies to boost cancer immunotherapy, including targeting and killing cancer cells to

Table 2 Clinical trials on natural killer cells in hematological and solid tumors

Condition	Interventions	Phase	Ref.	Status
Solid tumor	ROBO1 CAR-NK cells	I/II	NCT03940820	Recruiting
Ewing sarcoma; Neuroblastoma; Rhabdomyosarcoma; Osteosarcoma; CNS tumors	Allogeneic HCT; Donor NK cell infusion	II	NCT02100891	Active, not recruiting
Brain and CNS tumors; leukemia; lymphoma; chronic myeloproliferative disorders; lymphoproliferative disorder multiple myeloma and plasma cell neoplasm; myelodysplastic syndrome; myelodysplastic/ myeloproliferative neoplasm; unspecified adult solid tumor, protocol specific	Donor NK cell infusion	I/II	NCT00823524	Completed
Malignant solid tumors	NK Immunotherapy	II	NCT02853903	Completed
Malignant solid tumors	NK Immunotherapy	I/II	NCT02857920	Completed
Multiple myeloma	CIML NK cells plus KP1237 and low dose IL-2	I/II	NCT04634435	Recruiting
Hematological malignancy;	NK cell infusion	I	NCT01853358	Completed
leukemia; lymphoma; myeloma; Hodgkin's disease	NK-92 cells	I	NCT00990717	Completed
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia; chronic lymphoblastic leukemia; B-cell lymphoma	Fludarabine + Cyclophosphamide + CAR-NK-CD19 Cells	I	NCT04796688	Recruiting
Leukemia; lymphoma	NK cell infusion	I	NCT01287104	Completed

NK: Natural killer.

induce specific forms of ICD, TIME, and targeting the peripheral immune system[53].

Natural killer (NK) cells, part of the innate immune system, have been identified as the next-generation therapy for cancer. These cells are lymphocytes with antitumor and antiviral abilities that have several applications. NK cells have memory-like and memory responses after cytokine preactivation, viral infections, and hapten exposure, in addition to being classified as innate lymphoid cells [54]. They have various mechanisms for directly killing cancer cells and enhancing the immune system's ability to fight cancer. Over the last 40 years, NK cell immunotherapy has demonstrated encouraging effects in both preclinical and clinical studies. These cells have been used for years and have been approved by the FDA. The NK-92 cell line (CD56+/CD3-), isolated from a patient with lymphoma, has expected high cytotoxic movement and can be extended under acceptable assembling practice conditions in recombinant interleukin-2[55].

Many nanoparticles have been discovered to be immunotherapy carriers, delivering antitumor immunotherapeutics specifically to tumor cells. These nanoparticles could provide stability, increase solubility, and cause less toxicity to healthy cells. Nanoparticles have the potential to deliver immunotherapeutics directly to cancer sites, which can be explained by their increased duration in the bloodstream without altering the body's physiochemical properties. The lymphoid node secures the nanoparticles prior to their drug conveyance priority and the elimination of toxic waste products. When nanoparticle immunotherapy is used passively to target cancer, there is a significant reduction in cellular cytotoxicity and a favorable outcome. Thus, to achieve an effective outcome, the delivery system must be modified so that the immunotherapeutic carrier enters the intracellular space before accomplishing the immunotherapy. There are several types of nanoparticles, which are classified based on their size, morphology, and physical and chemical properties[56]. Nanotechnology, specifically nanoparticles as drug delivery systems (DDSs), eases targeted medicines and theragnostics. Most nanomedicines include a targeting element, but some do not, yet[57].

Magnetic nanoparticles, Fe_3O_4, were modified with meso-2,3-dimercaptosuccinic acid, as the affinity of the electron-rich carboxyl group was higher and the orbital in the Fe atom was empty. After obtaining CD56 antibody-modified Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles aided by a shorter co-culture period, NK-92 cell recruitment and infiltration into solid tumors were improved in the presence of a magnetic field. Biohybrid treatment with NK-CD56 nanoparticles effectively suppressed tumor growth and significantly prolonged the survival of cancer-bearing mice. Finally, by synergizing immune cells with a directional magnetic field that promotes infiltration into solid tumor tissue under magnetic resonance imaging control, antitumor efficiency is significantly improved. Magnetic nanoparticles and NK cells can be utilized for various biomedical applications, as they have proved to possess flexible characteristics to operate in biomedicine[58].

Gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) were coated with PEG and D-(β)-glucosamine, as glucose coating increases the cellular uptake of the nanoparticles. The K562 human erythroleukemia cell line (positive target) and the 888 human melanoma cell line (negative control) were co-cultured with AuNP-labeled NK-92 cells. The results indicate that AuNP-labeled NK-92 cells can specifically identify target cells and

keep their cytokine secretion and antitumor function. In addition, gold nanoparticles do not undermine the therapeutic effect of NK-92 cells *in vivo*. AuNPs could assist NK cells to achieve their aim, the regression of the tumor; therefore, this combinatorial therapy for cancer will reduce or even end the dosage of radiation[59].

CHIMERIC ANTIGEN RECEPTOR T-CELL BASED TREATMENTS

Worldwide, approximately 97% of active clinical trials are chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell-based therapies. Nanoparticles can engineer NK cells to produce CAR-NK therapy by targeting several ligands, such as antibodies to nanoparticles, and accomplish successful targeted delivery[60]. Axicabtagene ciloleucel (refractory diffuse large B-cell lymphoma) and tisagenlecleucel (B-cell precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemia) were two CAR T-cell therapies that cure blood cancer approved by the FDA [61]. Functional antitumor immune response has been shown by adoptive cell transfer studies, such as CAR T-cell therapy [62].

PEPTIDES

Peptides are a powerful tool in cancer diagnosis and treatment with many advantages and numerous ways to alter their function and use them in oncology. They present with excellent biocompatibility (degradation products are amino acids, which are a natural source of cells). They can be formulated and introduced with all kinds of modifications. By using the process of self-assembly, we can improve the stability of a peptide sequence and create the conditions for better targeting of the diseased organ. Their big advantage depends on their small size and better tissue/cell penetration[63,64]. To minimize the nonselective side effects of chemotherapy, a specific peptide sequence or motif can be used. Nanoparticles based on peptides, can be used to target cancer cells, to minimize systemic drug exposure and increase efficiency of the drug that is to be delivered[63].

Some examples of therapeutic peptides in clinical use nowadays are GnRH agonists for the treatment of prostate and breast cancer (*e.g.*, Buserelin and Nafarelin), GnRH antagonists for the treatment of prostate and breast cancer (*e.g.*, Cetrorelix and Abarelix), and somatostatin agonists for the treatment and diagnosis of GH-producing tumors (*e.g.*, Ocreotide and Lanreotide). In the future, many more peptides will take part in the treatment process against oncology, such as Chlorotoxin and its analogue TM601 (phases I, II, and III clinical trials for diagnosis of glioma), BT1718 (phases I and II for treatment of solid tumors), and P28 (phase I for treatment of various solid tumors)[64].

Drug conjugates is a modern method of using peptides as a tool for drug delivery. They are chemotherapeutic or cytotoxic agents linked to an antibody or a peptide *via* a linker. They provide enhanced function, higher circulation time, and lower off-target toxicity (to healthy tissues)[65]. An example is the conjugation of paclitaxel to a peptide (Angiopep-2) *via* an ester/amide bond. Angiopep-2 goes into the cell *via* transcytosis and crosses the blood-brain barrier, thus facilitating the uptake of the conjugate into the brain for the treatment of patients with solid tumors and brain metastases. The esterase enzyme, which is present in lysosomes, breaks down the ester bond, thus releasing paclitaxel in the brain. In this way, ANG 1005 overcomes the main disadvantage of paclitaxel and gains access into the blood-brain barrier. ANG1005 has been studied in several clinical trials (phase I and phase II) in patients with metastatic brain cancers and the results have shown that it works well against CNS tumors, improves symptoms, and increases survival[66].

Peptide self-assembly is a process in which peptides spontaneously or by a trigger form aggregates. In that form, the transport mechanism provides a higher efficiency of drug loading with better molecule stability and a simultaneous lower ratio of drug loss[67]. The method uses monomers of short amino acid sequences or repeated amino acid sequences that assemble together to form nanostructures. The nanostructure can be made by various building blocks such as dipeptides (the simplest form), surfactant-like peptides, and cyclic peptides[68]. The resultant nanostructure can take the form of nanofibers, nanotubes, micelles, and hydrogels[69-71].

Self-assembly of peptides is divided into spontaneous and trigger types. If the assembly happens in an aqueous solution, it is spontaneous. The peptide molecules that are dissolved in the aqueous solution form non-covalent interactions, such as hydrogen bonding bonds, van der Waals forces, electrostatic, and π-π stacking interactions[69]. If the process of assembly is driven by external factors and does not happen spontaneously, such as temperature, ion concentration, and pH changes, it is called trigger aggregation. The above-mentioned nanostructure can be used for drug delivery, drug stabilization, crossing the blood-brain barrier, neuronal or liver cell regeneration, fibroblast migration, *etc*[69].

NUCLEIC ACIDS

Albeit their central role in governing cell physiology, nucleic acids had not been considered as possible drug candidates until relatively recently when successful protein production was demonstrated upon *in vivo* administration[70]. Since then, a novel class of drugs, referred to as nucleic acid therapeutics, have emerged[71]. Conventional therapeutics generally exhibit a transient effect and exert their action *via* protein targeting. This action mode poses significant disadvantages as only a fraction of human proteins can be targeted by pharmaceutical compounds[72]. Combined with the limitations of conventional therapeutics in oncology discussed above, gene therapy offers a promising approach as a one-time treatment targeting the route of the disease - genetics - while contributing to long-standing therapeutic outcomes with high specificity[73]. Developments in nucleic acid design and chemical modifications have assisted in overcoming stability, toxicity, and immunogenicity issues[74-76], and by further harnessing the power of nanomaterials, nucleic acid therapeutics can be loaded into nanocarriers to formulate DDSs with enhanced pharmacokinetic properties[77].

Due to the arduous nature of the causation and phenotype of cancer, it is evident that nucleic acid-based therapeutics must implement a plethora of strategies *via* different modes of action to target relevant genes and their products in cancer cells or stimulate an immune response against them[78]. Table 3 summarizes the current status of nucleic acid nanomedicines available for cancer treatment. The first strategy implemented in oncology utilizes antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs) and small interfering RNAs (siRNAs) to target disease-relevant mRNAs and inhibit their translation. ASOs are synthetic oligonucleotides complementary to a gene of interest that bind on the pre-mRNA or mRNA of the target gene, hindering cellular post-transcriptional and translational machinery and eventually leading to altered splicing patterns or gene silencing, respectively[79,80]. Lipid nanoparticle (LNP)-based ASOs are under clinical evaluation to treat leukemia[78,81] and solid tumors[81] *via* targeting Grb2. Furthermore, targeting the anti-apoptotic gene Bcl-2 is also being examined as a possible target in patients with advanced lymphoid malignancies[82].

siRNAs are a class of double-stranded RNA molecules involved in the biological process of RNA interference that regulates gene expression[83]. By administering a siRNA complementary to its target mRNA, this natural process is harnessed to selectively silence genes *via* multiprotein complexes[84]. Activation of the oncogene *KRAS* is a hallmark of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, the most common type of pancreatic cancer[85]. siG12D-LODER is a biodegradable polymer-based system loaded with siRNA against *KRAS*, which has completed phase I and is currently being tested in phase II in combination with chemotherapy to determine treatment efficacy[86-88]. Other delivery systems based on LNPs have also completed or are currently being tested in phase I trials against advanced solid cancers in various modalities targeting tumor proliferation or microenvironment[89-92].

Additional strategies based on small activating RNA molecules aim to upregulate the expression of physiologic master gene regulators[93] and are undergoing pre-clinical development for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma[94] and advanced solid tumors[95]. Moreover, since misregulated miRNA expression is another feature of cancer, miRNA mimics are also being developed to mimic endogenous miRNAs and restore physiological expression levels[96,97].

The rise of mRNA vaccines has led to a new era of cancer immunotherapy offering considerable benefits, including increased safety and efficacy with expeditious cost-effective manufacturing pipelines, aiming to elicit an immune response upon exposure to a tumor antigen[98,99]. Several LNP-based mRNA vaccines encoding known tumor-specific antigens are being investigated in early phase clinical trials in patients with HPV-driven squamous cell carcinoma, melanoma, ovarian, pancreatic, lung, and colorectal cancer[100-103]. Technological progress in next-generation sequencing has enormously facilitated the discovery of patient-specific neoantigens, novel epitopes arising from tumor-specific mutations that can be used as a template to generate personalized neoantigen vaccines[104]. Such vaccines are being assessed clinically for the treatment of melanoma and breast cancer[105,106].

CONCLUSION

The field of cancer nanomedicines is rapidly expanding and is expected to revolutionize available treatment options. Nanomaterial-mediated immunomodulation offers a dual aspect of immunomodulation therapies, as they can themselves act as immunomodulatory agents, or they can function as delivery platforms for targeted delivery of other immunomodulating agents[20]. Their unique and tunable properties can be utilized to target the cancer-immunity flow in multiple steps, offering advanced systems that pave a way to reshaping the landscape of clinical cancer treatment. ICIs have launched a new field far beyond CTLA-4 and PD-1. First of all, co-inhibitory signaling pathways, such as HVEM-BTLA and Galectin-9-TIM3, are being studied in cancer and other diseases[107]. Once we learn more about them, we may design rational combinational strategies to concurrently target two or more inhibitory pathways to gain better therapeutic efficacy. Moreover, good results are shown with the combination of immune checkpoint blockade with other immunotherapy regimens to eliminate primary cancer and metastases more effectively. One such strategy has been to combine anti-PD-1/PD-L1 or

Table 3 Summary of nanomedicines based on nucleic acids

Name	Category	Structure	Mode of action	Status
ASO	Inhibition of translation of cancer or angiogenesis associated proteins	Synthetic ssDNA or ssRNA oligos complementary to mRNA of interest	Rnase H mediated mRNA degradation	In clinical trials; LNP-based anti-Grb2 ASOs for leukemia[70] and solid tumors[71]; LNP-based anti-Bcl-2 ASOs for advanced lymphoid malignancies[72]
siRNA	Inhibition of translation of cancer or angiogenesis associated proteins	Synthetic dsRNA oligos complementary to mRNA of interest	Dicer induces cleavage of dsRNA and RNA-induced silencing complex mRNA degradation	In clinical trials; Polymeric anti-KRAS siRNAs for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma[78]; LNP based anti-PKN3 siRNAs in patients with advanced solid tumors[79]; LNP based anti-KSP and anti-VEGF-A siRNAs in patients with solid tumors[80,81]; LNP based anti-PLK1 siRNAs in patients with solid tumors[82]
saRNA	Forced exogenous gene expression	Synthetic dsRNA oligos complementary to mRNA of interest	Target gene promoters to induce transcriptional gene activation	In clinical trials; LNP based formulations for treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma[84] and advanced solid tumors[85]
miRNA mimics	Regulation of post-transcriptional mRNA expression	Chemically modified dsRNA molecules designed to mimic endogenous microRNAs	Translational repression and gene silencing	Currently only in basic research[87]
mRNA vaccines	Forced exogenous antigen expression	Synthetic mRNA	Induction of immune response against cancer cells	In clinical trials; LNP-based mRNA vaccines encoding known tumor-specific antigens are being investigated in early phase clinical trials in patients with HPV-driven squamous cell carcinoma[90], melanoma[90], ovarian[92], pancreatic, lung, and colorectal cancer[93]; Personalized vaccines based on patient specific neo-antigens are being assessed clinically for the treatment of melanoma[95] and breast cancer[96]

ASO: Antisense oligonucleotides; saRNA: Small activating RNA; siRNA: Small interfering RNAs; LNP: Lipid nanoparticle.

anti-CTL4 with oncolytic viruses[108,109]. Meanwhile, other types of cancer immunotherapies, including adoptive transfer of CAR T cells, TCR-modified T cells, and cancer vaccines using neo-antigens, have made significant progress in recent years and have shown promise in clinics[110-112]. Future NK cell products will be able to suppress inhibitory signals and tumor proliferation but enhance the activation of the immune system. Evidence of increased NK cell-mediated tumor cell killing has emerged in targeted therapies. To enhance that, nanomedicine approaches immunity with T-cell activation, specific antigen delivery, and the appropriate nanoparticle for the targeting[113]. Nanoparticles will tackle all the obstacles to delivery and engage multiple aspects of the immune system by producing therapeutics to target current and forthcoming diseases[114]. These are only a small portion of the application of nanoparticles with NK cells and their clinical activity because of the heterogeneity of human diseases[115]. These findings, combined with the ability of NK cells to detect immune responses, suggest that NK cells are the keys to the next-generation onco-immunotherapy. In the future days, peptides will play a significant role in the continuous research of cancer therapy and human well-being. Cell-penetrating peptides have the ability to deliver molecules such as drugs, oligonucleotides, and nanoparticles inside cells, without any size restriction[116].

Future research will set the basis for the ideal drug-delivery system, where peptides would reach their target site efficiently without any degradation before and the cargo would be rapidly released and act on the site. Also, the problem of non-selective cellular uptake will be eliminated and thus modern therapy tools for anti-cancer treatment will be created[117,118]. The nanoparticle-mediated delivery of guide RNAs and programmable nucleases such as Cas9 and Cas13 has expanded the portfolio of *in vivo* tissue-specific genome editing tools available for cancer research in pre-clinical models[119-122]. Alongside advancements in nucleic acid drugs, innovative nanoparticle delivery systems will vastly benefit the field by implementing novel delivery systems, such as nanoclews and surface modifications, allowing the manufacturing of sophisticated nanoparticles[123-127]. Despite the numerous nanotherapeutics being clinically scrutinized, cancer nanomedicines often fail to reach their primary endpoint, and the correlation of the drug behavior between animal models and patient cohorts is often inconsistent[128,129]. Therefore, *in silico* models should also be implemented to aid in understanding and predicting biological interactions[130]. Finally, multi-omics data, including but not limited to genomics, epigenomics, transcriptomics, and radiomics, can comprehensively be evaluated and reform the field of personalized nanomedicine by allowing the design of customizable medicines based on the patients' profile[131].

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Nteli P designed the outline, performed the writing, prepared a table and coordinated the writing of the paper; Bajwa D performed the writing and prepared a table; Politakis D performed the writing and prepared a table and a figure; Michalopoulos C performed the writing; Efstathopoulos EP and Gazouli M made critical revisions and provided approval of the final version of the manuscript to be published.

Conflict-of-interest statement: There is no conflict of interest associated with any of the senior author or other coauthors who contributed their efforts in this manuscript.

Country/Territory of origin: Greece

ORCID number: Maria Gazouli 0000-0002-3295-6811.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: Wang TQ
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Sung H**, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2021; **71**: 209-249 [PMID: 33538338 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21660]
2 **Rahib L**, Wehner MR, Matrisian LM, Nead KT. Estimated Projection of US Cancer Incidence and Death to 2040. *JAMA Netw Open* 2021; **4**: e214708 [PMID: 33825840 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.4708]
3 **Fouad YA**, Aanei C. Revisiting the hallmarks of cancer. *Am J Cancer Res* 2017; **7**: 1016-1036 [PMID: 28560055]
4 **Vogelstein B**, Kinzler KW. The multistep nature of cancer. *Trends Genet* 1993; **9**: 138-141 [PMID: 8516849 DOI: 10.1016/0168-9525(93)90209-z]
5 **Hanahan D**, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 2011; **144**: 646-674 [PMID: 21376230 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013]
6 **Futreal PA**, Coin L, Marshall M, Down T, Hubbard T, Wooster R, Rahman N, Stratton MR. A census of human cancer genes. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2004; **4**: 177-183 [PMID: 14993899 DOI: 10.1038/nrc1299]
7 **Vogelstein B**, Kinzler KW. Cancer genes and the pathways they control. *Nat Med* 2004; **10**: 789-799 [PMID: 15286780 DOI: 10.1038/nm1087]
8 **Poste G**. Bring on the biomarkers. *Nature* 2011; **469**: 156-157 [PMID: 21228852 DOI: 10.1038/469156a]
9 **Meric-Bernstam F**, Brusco L, Shaw K, Horombe C, Kopetz S, Davies MA, Routbort M, Piha-Paul SA, Janku F, Ueno N, Hong D, De Groot J, Ravi V, Li Y, Luthra R, Patel K, Broaddus R, Mendelsohn J, Mills GB. Feasibility of Large-Scale Genomic Testing to Facilitate Enrollment Onto Genomically Matched Clinical Trials. *J Clin Oncol* 2015; **33**: 2753-2762 [PMID: 26014291 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2014.60.4165]
10 **Damyanov CA**. Conventional Treatment of Cancer Realities and Problems. Ann Complement Altern Med 2018; 1: 1002
11 **Balani S**, Nguyen LV, Eaves CJ. Modeling the process of human tumorigenesis. *Nat Commun* 2017; **8**: 15422 [PMID: 28541307 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms15422]
12 **Atlihan-Gundogdu E**, Ilem-Ozdemir D, Ekinci M, Ozgenc E, Demir ES, Sánchez-Dengra B, González-Alvárez I. Recent developments in cancer therapy and diagnosis. *J Pharm Investig* 2020; **50**: 349-361 [DOI: 10.1007/s40005-020-00473-0]
13 **Soares S**, Sousa J, Pais A, Vitorino C. Nanomedicine: Principles, Properties, and Regulatory Issues. *Front Chem* 2018; **6**: 360 [PMID: 30177965 DOI: 10.3389/fchem.2018.00360]
14 **Patra JK**, Das G, Fraceto LF, Campos EVR, Rodriguez-Torres MDP, Acosta-Torres LS, Diaz-Torres LA, Grillo R, Swamy MK, Sharma S, Habtemariam S, Shin HS. Nano based drug delivery systems: recent developments and future prospects. *J Nanobiotechnology* 2018; **16**: 71 [PMID: 30231877 DOI: 10.1186/s12951-018-0392-8]
15 **Aghebati-Maleki A**, Dolati S, Ahmadi M, Baghbanzhadeh A, Asadi M, Fotouhi A, Yousefi M, Aghebati-Maleki L. Nanoparticles and cancer therapy: Perspectives for application of nanoparticles in the treatment of cancers. *J Cell Physiol* 2020; **235**: 1962-1972 [PMID: 31441032 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.29126]
16 **Datta P**, Ray S. Nanoparticulate formulations of radiopharmaceuticals: Strategy to improve targeting and biodistribution properties. *J Labelled Comp Radiopharm* 2020 [PMID: 32220029 DOI: 10.1002/jlcr.3839]
17 **Guo P**, Huang J, Moses MA. Cancer Nanomedicines in an Evolving Oncology Landscape. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 2020; **41**: 730-742 [PMID: 32873407 DOI: 10.1016/j.tips.2020.08.001]
18 **Decuzzi P**, Peer D, Mascolo DD, Palange AL, Manghnani PN, Moghimi SM, Farhangrazi ZS, Howard KA, Rosenblum D, Liang T, Chen Z, Wang Z, Zhu JJ, Gu Z, Korin N, Letourneur D, Chauvierre C, van der Meel R, Kiessling F, Lammers T. Roadmap on nanomedicine. *Nanotechnology* 2021; **32**: 012001 [PMID: 33043901 DOI: 10.1088/1361-6528/abaadb]
19 **Jindal A**, Sarkar S, Alam A. Nanomaterials-Mediated Immunomodulation for Cancer Therapeutics. *Front Chem* 2021; **9**:

629635 [PMID: 33708759 DOI: 10.3389/fchem.2021.629635]
20 **Kubackova J**, Zbytovska J, Holas O. Nanomaterials for direct and indirect immunomodulation: A review of applications. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2020; **142**: 105139 [PMID: 31704342 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejps.2019.105139]
21 **Debele TA**, Yeh CF, Su WP. Cancer Immunotherapy and Application of Nanoparticles in Cancers Immunotherapy as the Delivery of Immunotherapeutic Agents and as the Immunomodulators. *Cancers (Basel)* 2020; **12** [PMID: 33333816 DOI: 10.3390/cancers12123773]
22 **La-Beck NM**, Liu X, Wood LM. Harnessing Liposome Interactions With the Immune System for the Next Breakthrough in Cancer Drug Delivery. *Front Pharmacol* 2019; **10**: 220 [PMID: 30914953 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2019.00220]
23 **Miao X**, Leng X, Zhang Q. The Current State of Nanoparticle-Induced Macrophage Polarization and Reprogramming Research. *Int J Mol Sci* 2017; **18** [PMID: 28178185 DOI: 10.3390/ijms18020336]
24 **Shi Y**, Lammers T. Combining Nanomedicine and Immunotherapy. *Acc Chem Res* 2019; **52**: 1543-1554 [PMID: 31120725 DOI: 10.1021/acs.accounts.9b00148]
25 **Jang H**, Kim EH, Chi SG, Kim SH, Yang Y. Nanoparticles Targeting Innate Immune Cells in Tumor Microenvironment. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34576180 DOI: 10.3390/ijms221810009]
26 **Xu Y**, Tang H, Liu JH, Wang H, Liu Y. Evaluation of the adjuvant effect of silver nanoparticles both in vitro and in vivo. *Toxicol Lett* 2013; **219**: 42-48 [PMID: 23454833 DOI: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2013.02.010]
27 **Zhao P**, Yin W, Wu A, Tang Y, Wang J, Pan Z, Lin T, Zhang M, Chen B, Duan Y, Huang Y. Dual-Targeting to Cancer Cells and M2 Macrophages *via* Biomimetic Delivery of Mannosylated Albumin Nanoparticles for Drug-Resistant Cancer Therapy. *Adv Funct Mater* 2017; **27**: 1700403 [DOI: 10.1002/adfm.201700403]
28 **Kong M**, Tang J, Qiao Q, Wu T, Qi Y, Tan S, Gao X, Zhang Z. Biodegradable Hollow Mesoporous Silica Nanoparticles for Regulating Tumor Microenvironment and Enhancing Antitumor Efficiency. *Theranostics* 2017; **7**: 3276-3292 [PMID: 28900509 DOI: 10.7150/thno.19987]
29 **Yang J**, Wang C, Shi S, Dong C. Nanotechnologies for enhancing cancer immunotherapy. *Nano Res* 2020; **13**: 2595-2616 [DOI: 10.1007/s12274-020-2904-8]
30 **Zanganeh S**, Hutter G, Spitler R, Lenkov O, Mahmoudi M, Shaw A, Pajarinen JS, Nejadnik H, Goodman S, Moseley M, Coussens LM, Daldrup-Link HE. Iron oxide nanoparticles inhibit tumour growth by inducing pro-inflammatory macrophage polarization in tumour tissues. *Nat Nanotechnol* 2016; **11**: 986-994 [PMID: 27668795 DOI: 10.1038/nnano.2016.168]
31 **Anassi E**, Ndefo UA. Sipuleucel-T (provenge) injection: the first immunotherapy agent (vaccine) for hormone-refractory prostate cancer. *P T* 2011; **36**: 197-202 [PMID: 21572775]
32 **Johnson DB**, Puzanov I, Kelley MC. Talimogene laherparepvec (T-VEC) for the treatment of advanced melanoma. *Immunotherapy* 2015; **7**: 611-619 [PMID: 26098919 DOI: 10.2217/imt.15.35]
33 **Guo ZS**. The 2018 Nobel Prize in medicine goes to cancer immunotherapy (editorial for BMC cancer). *BMC Cancer* 2018; **18**: 1086 [PMID: 30415640 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-018-5020-3]
34 **Ramos-Casals M**, Brahmer JR, Callahan MK, Flores-Chávez A, Keegan N, Khamashta MA, Lambotte O, Mariette X, Prat A, Suárez-Almazor ME. Immune-related adverse events of checkpoint inhibitors. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2020; **6**: 38 [PMID: 32382051 DOI: 10.1038/s41572-020-0160-6]
35 **Fife BT**, Pauken KE. The role of the PD-1 pathway in autoimmunity and peripheral tolerance. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2011; **1217**: 45-59 [PMID: 21276005 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2010.05919.x]
36 **Francisco LM**, Sage PT, Sharpe AH. The PD-1 pathway in tolerance and autoimmunity. *Immunol Rev* 2010; **236**: 219-242 [PMID: 20636820 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2010.00923.x]
37 **Wang X**, Teng F, Kong L, Yu J. PD-L1 expression in human cancers and its association with clinical outcomes. *Onco Targets Ther* 2016; **9**: 5023-5039 [PMID: 27574444 DOI: 10.2147/OTT.S105862]
38 **Gandini S**, Massi D, Mandalà M. PD-L1 expression in cancer patients receiving anti PD-1/PD-L1 antibodies: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* 2016; **100**: 88-98 [PMID: 26895815 DOI: 10.1016/j.critrevonc.2016.02.001]
39 **Garon EB**, Rizvi NA, Hui R, Leighl N, Balmanoukian AS, Eder JP, Patnaik A, Aggarwal C, Gubens M, Horn L, Carcereny E, Ahn MJ, Felip E, Lee JS, Hellmann MD, Hamid O, Goldman JW, Soria JC, Dolled-Filhart M, Rutledge RZ, Zhang J, Lunceford JK, Rangwala R, Lubiniecki GM, Roach C, Emancipator K, Gandhi L; KEYNOTE-001 Investigators. Pembrolizumab for the treatment of non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 2018-2028 [PMID: 25891174 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1501824]
40 **Ott PA**, Bang YJ, Piha-Paul SA, Razak ARA, Bennouna J, Soria JC, Rugo HS, Cohen RB, O'Neil BH, Mehnert JM, Lopez J, Doi T, van Brummelen EMJ, Cristescu R, Yang P, Emancipator K, Stein K, Ayers M, Joe AK, Lunceford JK. T-Cell-Inflamed Gene-Expression Profile, Programmed Death Ligand 1 Expression, and Tumor Mutational Burden Predict Efficacy in Patients Treated With Pembrolizumab Across 20 Cancers: KEYNOTE-028. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; **37**: 318-327 [PMID: 30557521 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2018.78.2276]
41 **Yao L**, Jia G, Lu L, Bao Y, Ma W. Factors affecting tumor responders and predictive biomarkers of toxicities in cancer patients treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Int Immunopharmacol* 2020; **85**: 106628 [PMID: 32474388 DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2020.106628]
42 **Cremolini C**, Vitale E, Rastaldo R, Giachino C. Advanced Nanotechnology for Enhancing Immune Checkpoint Blockade Therapy. *Nanomaterials (Basel)* 2021; **11** [PMID: 33800368 DOI: 10.3390/nano11030661]
43 **Liu Y**, Maccarini P, Palmer GM, Etienne W, Zhao Y, Lee CT, Ma X, Inman BA, Vo-Dinh T. Synergistic Immuno Photothermal Nanotherapy (SYMPHONY) for the Treatment of Unresectable and Metastatic Cancers. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**: 8606 [DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-09116-1]
44 **Liu Y**, Chongsathidkiet P, Crawford BM, Odion R, Dechant CA, Kemeny HR, Cui X, Maccarini PF, Lascola CD, Fecci PE, Vo-Dinh T. Plasmonic gold nanostar-mediated photothermal immunotherapy for brain tumor ablation and immunologic memory. *Immunotherapy* 2019; **11**: 1293-1302 [PMID: 31530200 DOI: 10.2217/imt-2019-0023]
45 **Chen Q**, Xu L, Liang C, Wang C, Peng R, Liu Z. Photothermal therapy with immune-adjuvant nanoparticles together with checkpoint blockade for effective cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Commun* 2016; **7**: 13193 [PMID: 27767031 DOI:

10.1038/ncomms13193]
46 **Huang TY**, Huang GL, Zhang CY, Zhuang BW, Liu BX, Su LY, Ye JY, Xu M, Kuang M, Xie XY. Supramolecular Photothermal Nanomedicine Mediated Distant Tumor Inhibition *via* PD-1 and TIM-3 Blockage. *Front Chem* 2020; **8**: 1 [PMID: 32117862 DOI: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00001]
47 **Shi Y**, van der Meel R, Chen X, Lammers T. The EPR effect and beyond: Strategies to improve tumor targeting and cancer nanomedicine treatment efficacy. *Theranostics* 2020; **10**: 7921-7924 [PMID: 32685029 DOI: 10.7150/thno.49577]
48 **Subhan MA**, Yalamarty SSK, Filipczak N, Parveen F, Torchilin VP. Recent Advances in Tumor Targeting *via* EPR Effect for Cancer Treatment. *J Pers Med* 2021; **11** [PMID: 34207137 DOI: 10.3390/jpm11060571]
49 **Thakur N**, Thakur S, Chatterjee S, Das J, Sil PC. Nanoparticles as Smart Carriers for Enhanced Cancer Immunotherapy. *Front Chem* 2020; **8**: 597806 [PMID: 33409265 DOI: 10.3389/fchem.2020.597806]
50 **Shrestha B**, Wang L, Brey EM, Uribe GR, Tang L. Smart Nanoparticles for Chemo-Based Combinational Therapy. *Pharmaceutics* 2021; **13** [PMID: 34201333 DOI: 10.3390/pharmaceutics13060853]
51 **Kaushik N**, Borkar SB, Nandanwar SK, Panda PK, Choi EH, Kaushik NK. Nanocarrier cancer therapeutics with functional stimuli-responsive mechanisms. *J Nanobiotechnology* 2022; **20**: 152 [PMID: 35331246 DOI: 10.1186/s12951-022-01364-2]
52 **Yu H**, de Geest BG. Nanomedicine and cancer immunotherapy. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* 2020; **41**: 879-880 [DOI: 10.1038/s41401-]
53 **Sun Q**, Bai X, Sofias AM, van der Meel R, Ruiz-Hernandez E, Storm G, Hennink WE, De Geest B, Kiessling F, Yu HJ, Lammers T, Shi Y. Cancer nanomedicine meets immunotherapy: opportunities and challenges. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* 2020; **41**: 954-958 [PMID: 32555445 DOI: 10.1038/s41401-020-0448-9]
54 **Mikelez-Alonso I**, Magadán S, González-Fernández Á, Borrego F. Natural killer (NK) cell-based immunotherapies and the many faces of NK cell memory: A look into how nanoparticles enhance NK cell activity. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2021; **176**: 113860 [PMID: 34237404 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2021.113860]
55 **Tonn T**, Schwabe D, Klingemann HG, Becker S, Esser R, Koehl U, Suttorp M, Seifried E, Ottmann OG, Bug G. Treatment of patients with advanced cancer with the natural killer cell line NK-92. *Cytotherapy* 2013; **15**: 1563-1570 [PMID: 24094496 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2013.06.017]
56 **Muluh TA**, Chen Z, Li Y, Xiong K, Jin J, Fu S, Wu J. Enhancing Cancer Immunotherapy Treatment Goals by Using Nanoparticle Delivery System. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2021; **16**: 2389-2404 [PMID: 33790556 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S295300]
57 **McGoron AJ**. Perspectives on the Future of Nanomedicine to Impact Patients: An Analysis of US Federal Funding and Interventional Clinical Trials. *Bioconjug Chem* 2020; **31**: 436-447 [DOI: 10.1021/acs.bioconjchem.9b00818]
58 **Zhao S**, Duan J, Lou Y, Gao R, Yang S, Wang P, Wang C, Han L, Li M, Ma C, Liang X, Liu H, Sang Y, Gao L. Surface specifically modified NK-92 cells with CD56 antibody conjugated superparamagnetic Fe3O4 nanoparticles for magnetic targeting immunotherapy of solid tumors. *Nanoscale* 2021; **13**: 19109-19122 [DOI: 10.1039/d1nr03329h]
59 **Shamalov K**, Meir R, Motiei M, Popovtzer R, Cohen CJ. Noninvasive Tracking of Natural Killer Cells Using Gold Nanoparticles. *ACS Omega* 2021; **6**: 28507-28514 [DOI: 10.1021/acsomega.1c02143]
60 **El-Mayta R**, Zhang Z, Hamilton AG, Mitchell MJ. Delivery technologies to engineer natural killer cells for cancer immunotherapy. *Cancer Gene Ther* 2021; **28**: 947-959 [PMID: 33888870 DOI: 10.1038/s41417-021-00336-2]
61 **Abdou P**, Wang Z, Chen Q, Chan A, Zhou DR, Gunadhi V, Gu Z. Advances in engineering local drug delivery systems for cancer immunotherapy. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Nanomed Nanobiotechnol* 2020; **12**: e1632 [PMID: 32255276 DOI: 10.1002/wnan.1632]
62 **Acebes-Fernández V**, Landeria-Viñuela A, Juanes-Velasco P, Hernández AP, Otazo-Perez A, Manzano-Román R, Gongora R, Fuentes M. Nanomedicine and Onco-Immunotherapy: From the Bench to Bedside to Biomarkers. *Nanomaterials (Basel)* 2020; **10** [PMID: 32610601 DOI: 10.3390/nano10071274]
63 **Li L**, Ma B, Wang W. Peptide-Based Nanomaterials for Tumor Immunotherapy. *Molecules* 2020; **26** [PMID: 33396754 DOI: 10.3390/molecules26010132]
64 **Kurrikoff K**, Aphkhazava D, Langel Ü. The future of peptides in cancer treatment. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 2019; **47**: 27-32 [PMID: 30856511 DOI: 10.1016/j.coph.2019.01.008]
65 **Sorolla A**, Sorolla MA, Wang E, Ceña V. Peptides, proteins and nanotechnology: a promising synergy for breast cancer targeting and treatment. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 2020; **17**: 1597-1613 [PMID: 32835538 DOI: 10.1080/17425247.2020.1814733]
66 **Alas M**, Saghaeidehkordi A, Kaur K. Peptide-Drug Conjugates with Different Linkers for Cancer Therapy. *J Med Chem* 2021; **64**: 216-232 [PMID: 33382619 DOI: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.0c01530]
67 **Wang Y**, Cheetham AG, Angacian G, Su H, Xie L, Cui H. Peptide-drug conjugates as effective prodrug strategies for targeted delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2017; **110-111**: 112-126 [PMID: 27370248 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2016.06.015]
68 **Lee S**, Trinh THT, Yoo M, Shin J, Lee H, Kim J, Hwang E, Lim YB, Ryou C. Self-Assembling Peptides and Their Application in the Treatment of Diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019; **20** [PMID: 31766475 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20235850]
69 **Conibear AC**, Schmid A, Kamalov M, Becker CFW, Bello C. Recent Advances in Peptide-Based Approaches for Cancer Treatment. *Curr Med Chem* 2020; **27**: 1174-1205 [PMID: 29173146 DOI: 10.2174/0929867325666171123204851]
70 **Wolff JA**, Malone RW, Williams P, Chong W, Acsadi G, Jani A, Felgner PL. Direct gene transfer into mouse muscle in vivo. *Science* 1990; **247**: 1465-1468 [PMID: 1690918 DOI: 10.1126/science.1690918]
71 **Kulkarni JA**, Witzigmann D, Thomson SB, Chen S, Leavitt BR, Cullis PR, van der Meel R. The current landscape of nucleic acid therapeutics. *Nat Nanotechnol* 2021; **16**: 630-643 [PMID: 34059811 DOI: 10.1038/s41565-021-00898-0]
72 **Hopkins AL**, Groom CR. The druggable genome. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2002; **1**: 727-730 [PMID: 12209152 DOI: 10.1038/nrd892]
73 **Bulaklak K**, Gersbach CA. The once and future gene therapy. *Nat Commun* 2020; **11**: 5820 [PMID: 33199717 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-020-19505-2]
74 **Ochoa S**, Milam VT. Modified Nucleic Acids: Expanding the Capabilities of Functional Oligonucleotides. *Molecules* 2020; **25** [PMID: 33066073 DOI: 10.3390/molecules25204659]
75 **Sago CD**, Kalathoor S, Fitzgerald JP, Lando GN, Djeddar N, Bryksin AV, Dahlman JE. Barcoding chemical

modifications into nucleic acids improves drug stability *in vivo*. *J Mater Chem B* 2018; **6**: 7197-7203 [PMID: 30555697 DOI: 10.1039/C8TB01642A]
76 **Chen C**, Yang Z, Tang X. Chemical modifications of nucleic acid drugs and their delivery systems for gene-based therapy. *Med Res Rev* 2018; **38**: 829-869 [PMID: 29315675 DOI: 10.1002/med.21479]
77 **Safari J**, Zarnegar Z. Advanced drug delivery systems: Nanotechnology of health design A review. *J Saudi Chem Soc* 2014; **18**: 85-99 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jscs.2012.12.009]
78 **Yamada Y**. Nucleic Acid Drugs-Current Status, Issues, and Expectations for Exosomes. *Cancers (Basel)* 2021; **13** [PMID: 34638486 DOI: 10.3390/cancers13195002]
79 **Dias N**, Stein CA. Antisense oligonucleotides: basic concepts and mechanisms. *Mol Cancer Ther* 2002; **1**: 347-355 [PMID: 12489851]
80 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Clinical Trial of BP1001 in Combination With With Venetoclax Plus Decitabine in AML. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02781883
81 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. BP1001-A in Patients With Advanced or Recurrent Solid Tumors. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04196257
82 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. A Clinical Trial of BP1002 in Patients With Advanced Lymphoid Malignancies. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04072458
83 **Hannon GJ**. RNA interference. *Nature* 2002; **418**: 244-251
84 **Kim DH**, Rossi JJ. Strategies for silencing human disease using RNA interference. *Nat Rev Genet* 2007; **8**: 173-184 [PMID: 17304245 DOI: 10.1038/nrg2006]
85 **Buscail L**, Bournet B, Cordelier P. Role of oncogenic KRAS in the diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of pancreatic cancer. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **17**: 153-168 [PMID: 32005945 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-019-0245-4]
86 **Zorde Khvalevsky E**, Gabai R, Rachmut IH, Horwitz E, Brunschwig Z, Orbach A, Shemi A, Golan T, Domb AJ, Yavin E, Giladi H, Rivkin L, Simerzin A, Eliakim R, Khalaileh A, Hubert A, Lahav M, Kopelman Y, Goldin E, Dancour A, Hants Y, Arbel-Alon S, Abramovitch R, Galun E. Mutant KRAS is a druggable target for pancreatic cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013; **110**: 20723-20728 [PMID: 24297898 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1314307110]
87 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Phase I - Escalating Dose Study of siG12D LODER (Local Drug EluteR) in Patients With Locally Advanced Adenocarcinoma of the Pancreas, and a Single Dose Study of siG12D LODER (Local Drug EluteR) in Patients With Non-operable Adenocarcinoma of the Pancreas
88 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. A Phase 2 Study of siG12D LODER in Combination With Chemotherapy in Patients With Locally Advanced Pancreatic Cancer (PROTACT). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01676259
89 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Study With Atu027 in Patients With Advanced Solid Cancer. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00938574
90 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Multi-center, Open Label, Extension Study of ALN-VSP02 in Cancer Patients Who Have Responded to ALN-VSP02 Treatment. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02166255
91 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Dose Escalation Trial to Evaluate the Safety, Tolerability, Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics of Intravenous ALN-VSP02 In Patients With Advanced Solid Tumors With Liver Involvement. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00882180
92 **El Dika I**, Lim HY, Yong WP, Lin CC, Yoon JH, Modiano M, Freilich B, Choi HJ, Chao TY, Kelley RK, Brown J, Knox J, Ryoo BY, Yau T, Abou-Alfa GK. An Open-Label, Multicenter, Phase I, Dose Escalation Study with Phase II Expansion Cohort to Determine the Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and Preliminary Antitumor Activity of Intravenous TKM-080301 in Subjects with Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Oncologist* 2019; **24**: 747
93 **Kwok A**, Raulf N, Habib N. Developing small activating RNA as a therapeutic: current challenges and promises. *Ther Deliv* 2019; **10**: 151-164 [PMID: 30909853 DOI: 10.4155/tde-2018-0061]
94 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Safety, Tolerability and Anti-tumour Activity Study of MTL-CEBPA Plus Sorafenib (OUTREACH2). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04710641
95 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. A Study of MTL-CEBPA in Combination With a PD-1 Inhibitor in Patients With Advanced Solid Tumours (TIMEPOINT). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04105335
96 **Peng Y**, Croce CM. The role of MicroRNAs in human cancer. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* 2016; **1**: 15004 [PMID: 29263891 DOI: 10.1038/sigtrans.2015.4]
97 **O'Neill CP**, Dwyer RM. Nanoparticle-Based Delivery of Tumor Suppressor microRNA for Cancer Therapy. *Cells* 2020; **9** [PMID: 32102476 DOI: 10.3390/cells9020521]
98 **Pardi N**, Hogan MJ, Porter FW, Weissman D. mRNA vaccines - a new era in vaccinology. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2018; **17**: 261-279 [PMID: 29326426 DOI: 10.1038/nrd.2017.243]
99 **Miao L**, Zhang Y, Huang L. mRNA vaccine for cancer immunotherapy. *Mol Cancer* 2021; **20**: 41 [PMID: 33632261 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-021-01335-5]
100 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. HPV Anti-CD40 RNA Vaccine (HARE-40). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03418480
101 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Evaluation of the Safety and Tolerability of i.v. Administration of a Cancer Vaccine in Patients With Advanced Melanoma (Lipo-MERIT). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02410733
102 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. Ovarian Cancer Treatment With a Liposome Formulated mRNA Vaccine in Combination With (Neo-)Adjuvant Chemotherapy (OLIVIA). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04163094
103 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. A Study of mRNA-5671/V941 as Monotherapy and in Combination With Pembrolizumab (V941-001). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03948763
104 **Blass E**, Ott PA. Advances in the development of personalized neoantigen-based therapeutic cancer vaccines. *Nat Rev*

Clin Oncol 2021; **18**: 215-229 [PMID: 33473220 DOI: 10.1038/s41571-020-00460-2]
105 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. An Efficacy Study of Adjuvant Treatment With the Personalized Cancer Vaccine mRNA-4157 and Pembrolizumab in Participants With High-Risk Melanoma (KEYNOTE-942). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03897881
106 **ClinicalTrials.gov**. RNA-Immunotherapy of IVAC_W_bre1_uID and IVAC_M_uID (TNBC-MERIT). [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02316457
107 **Baumeister SH**, Freeman GJ, Dranoff G, Sharpe AH. Coinhibitory Pathways in Immunotherapy for Cancer. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2016; **34**: 539-573 [PMID: 26927206 DOI: 0.1146/annurev-immunol-032414-112049]
108 **Liu Z**, Ravindranathan R, Kalinski P, Guo ZS, Bartlett DL. Rational combination of oncolytic vaccinia virus and PD-L1 blockade works synergistically to enhance therapeutic efficacy. *Nat Commun* 2017; **8**: 14754 [PMID: 28345650 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms14754]
109 **Haanen JBAG**. Converting Cold into Hot Tumors by Combining Immunotherapies. *Cell* 2017; **170**: 1055-1056 [PMID: 28886376 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.08.031]
110 **June CH**, O'Connor RS, Kawalekar OU, Ghassemi S, Milone MC. CAR T cell immunotherapy for human cancer. *Science* 2018; **359**: 1361-1365 [PMID: 29567707 DOI: 10.1126/science.aar6711]
111 **Rosenberg SA**, Restifo NP. Adoptive cell transfer as personalized immunotherapy for human cancer. *Science* 2015; **348**: 62-68 [PMID: 25838374 DOI: 10.1126/science.aaa4967]
112 **Ott PA**, Hu Z, Keskin DB, Shukla SA, Sun J, Bozym DJ, Zhang W, Luoma A, Giobbie-Hurder A, Peter L, Chen C, Olive O, Carter TA, Li S, Lieb DJ, Eisenhaure T, Gjini E, Stevens J, Lane WJ, Javeri I, Nellaiappan K, Salazar AM, Daley H, Seaman M, Buchbinder EI, Yoon CH, Harden M, Lennon N, Gabriel S, Rodig SJ, Barouch DH, Aster JC, Getz G, Wucherpfennig K, Neuberg D, Ritz J, Lander ES, Fritsch EF, Hacohen N, Wu CJ. An immunogenic personal neoantigen vaccine for patients with melanoma. *Nature* 2017; **547**: 217-221 [PMID: 28678778 DOI: 10.1038/nature22991]
113 **Zhuang J**, Holay M, Park JH, Fang RH, Zhang J, Zhang L. Nanoparticle Delivery of Immunostimulatory Agents for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Theranostics* 2019; **9**: 7826-7848 [PMID: 31695803 DOI: 10.7150/thno.37216]
114 **Perciani CT**, Liu LY, Wood L, MacParland SA. Enhancing Immunity with Nanomedicine: Employing Nanoparticles to Harness the Immune System. *ACS Nano* 2021; **15**: 7-20 [PMID: 33346646 DOI: 10.1021/acsnano.0c08913]
115 **Youn YS**, Bae YH. Perspectives on the past, present, and future of cancer nanomedicine. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2018; **130**: 3-11 [PMID: 29778902 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2018.05.008]
116 **Habault J**, Poyet JL. Recent Advances in Cell Penetrating Peptide-Based Anticancer Therapies. *Molecules* 2019; **24** [PMID: 30866424 DOI: 10.3390/molecules24050927]
117 **Liu X**, Wu F, Ji Y, Yin L. Recent Advances in Anti-cancer Protein/Peptide Delivery. *Bioconjug Chem* 2019; **30**: 305-324 [PMID: 30428665 DOI: 10.1021/acs.bioconjchem.8b00750]
118 **Klimpel A**, Lützenburg T, Neundorf I. Recent advances of anti-cancer therapies including the use of cell-penetrating peptides. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 2019; **47**: 8-13 [PMID: 30771730 DOI: 10.1016/j.coph.2019.01.003]
119 **Anzalone AV**, Koblan LW, Liu DR. Genome editing with CRISPR-Cas nucleases, base editors, transposases and prime editors. *Nat Biotechnol* 2020; **38**: 824-844 [PMID: 32572269 DOI: 10.1038/s41587-020-0561-9]
120 **Wei T**, Cheng Q, Min YL, Olson EN, Siegwart DJ. Systemic nanoparticle delivery of CRISPR-Cas9 ribonucleoproteins for effective tissue specific genome editing. *Nat Commun* 2020; **11**: 3232 [PMID: 32591530 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-020-17029-3]
121 **Rosenblum D**, Gutkin A, Kedmi R, Ramishetti S, Veiga N, Jacobi AM, Schubert MS, Friedmann-Morvinski D, Cohen ZR, Behlke MA, Lieberman J, Peer D. CRISPR-Cas9 genome editing using targeted lipid nanoparticles for cancer therapy. *Sci Adv* 2020; **6** [PMID: 33208369 DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.abc9450]
122 **Zhang L**, Wang P, Feng Q, Wang N, Chen Z, Huang Y, Zheng W, Jiang X. Lipid nanoparticle-mediated efficient delivery of CRISPR/Cas9 for tumor therapy. *NPG Asia Mater* 2017; **9**: e441 [DOI: 10.1038/am.2017.185]
123 **Sun W**, Ji W, Hall JM, Hu Q, Wang C, Beisel CL, Gu Z. Self-assembled DNA nanoclews for the efficient delivery of CRISPR-Cas9 for genome editing. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl* 2015; **54**: 12029-12033 [PMID: 26310292 DOI: 10.1002/anie.201506030]
124 **Naeem M**, Hoque MZ, Ovais M, Basheer C, Ahmad I. Stimulus-Responsive Smart Nanoparticles-Based CRISPR-Cas Delivery for Therapeutic Genome Editing. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34681959 DOI: 10.3390/ijms222011300]
125 **Liu Q**, Zhao K, Wang C, Zhang Z, Zheng C, Zhao Y, Zheng Y, Liu C, An Y, Shi L, Kang C, Liu Y. Multistage Delivery Nanoparticle Facilitates Efficient CRISPR/dCas9 Activation and Tumor Growth Suppression In Vivo. *Adv Sci (Weinh)* 2019; **6**: 1801423 [PMID: 30643726 DOI: 10.1002/advs.201801423]
126 **Tang Q**, Liu J, Jiang Y, Zhang M, Mao L, Wang M. Cell-Selective Messenger RNA Delivery and CRISPR/Cas9 Genome Editing by Modulating the Interface of Phenylboronic Acid-Derived Lipid Nanoparticles and Cellular Surface Sialic Acid. *ACS Appl Mater Interfaces* 2019; **11**: 46585-46590 [PMID: 31763806 DOI: 10.1021/acsami.9b17749]
127 **Lyu Y**, He S, Li J, Jiang Y, Sun H, Miao Y, Pu K. A Photolabile Semiconducting Polymer Nanotransducer for Near-Infrared Regulation of CRISPR/Cas9 Gene Editing. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl* 2019; **58**: 18197-18201 [PMID: 31566854 DOI: 10.1002/anie.201909264]
128 **Hua S**, de Matos MBC, Metselaar JM, Storm G. Current Trends and Challenges in the Clinical Translation of Nanoparticulate Nanomedicines: Pathways for Translational Development and Commercialization. *Front Pharmacol* 2018; **9**: 790 [PMID: 30065653 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2018.00790]
129 **Sun D**, Zhou S, Gao W. What Went Wrong with Anticancer Nanomedicine Design and How to Make It Right. *ACS Nano* 2020; **14**: 12281-12290 [PMID: 33021091 DOI: 10.1021/acsnano.9b09713]
130 **Brown MR**, Hondow N, Brydson R, Rees P, Brown AP, Summers HD. Statistical prediction of nanoparticle delivery: from culture media to cell. *Nanotechnology* 2015; **26**: 155101 [PMID: 25797791 DOI: 10.1038/s41524-020-00366-8]
131 **Rosenblum D**, Peer D. Omics-based nanomedicine: the future of personalized oncology. *Cancer Lett* 2014; **352**: 126-136 [PMID: 23941830 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2013.07.029]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 567-576

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.567

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Simple approach for the histomolecular diagnosis of central nervous system gliomas based on 2021 World Health Organization Classification

Maher Kurdi, Rana H Moshref, Yousef Katib, Eyad Faizo, Ahmed A Najjar, Basem Bahakeem, Ahmed K Bamaga

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Kotelevets SM, Russia; Liu Z, China; Mijwil MM, Iraq

Received: March 5, 2022
Peer-review started: March 5, 2022
First decision: April 19, 2022
Revised: April 24, 2022
Accepted: June 22, 2022
Article in press: June 22, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Maher Kurdi, Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah 213733, Saudi Arabia

Rana H Moshref, Department of Neurosciences, King Faisal Specialist Hospital and Research Center, Jeddah 213733, Saudi Arabia

Yousef Katib, Department of Radiology, Faculty of Medicine, Taibah University, Almadinah Almunawwarah 213733, Saudi Arabia

Eyad Faizo, Division of Neurosurgery, Department of Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, Tabuk University, Tabuk 213733, Saudi Arabia

Ahmed A Najjar, College of Medicine, Taibah University, Almadinah Almunawwarah 213733, Saudi Arabia

Basem Bahakeem, Faculty of Medicine, Umm-Alqura University, Makkah 213733, Saudi Arabia

Ahmed K Bamaga, Department of Pediatric, Neuromuscular Medicine Unit, Faculty of Medicine and King Abdulaziz University Hospital, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah 213733, Saudi Arabia

Corresponding author: Maher Kurdi, FRCPC, MD, Associate Professor, Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine, King Abdulaziz University, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Jeddah 213733, Saudi Arabia. ahkurdi@kau.edu.sa

Abstract

The classification of central nervous system (CNS) glioma went through a sequence of developments, between 2006 and 2021, started with only histological approach then has been aided with a major emphasis on molecular signatures in the 4th and 5th editions of the World Health Organization (WHO). The recent reformation in the 5th edition of the WHO classification has focused more on the molecularly defined entities with better characterized natural histories as well as new tumor types and subtypes in the adult and pediatric populations. These new subclassified entities have been incorporated in the 5th edition after the continuous exploration of new genomic, epigenomic and transcriptomic discovery. Indeed,

the current guidelines of 2021 WHO classification of CNS tumors and European Association of Neuro-Oncology (EANO) exploited the molecular signatures in the diagnostic approach of CNS gliomas. Our current review presents a practical diagnostic approach for diffuse CNS gliomas and circumscribed astrocytomas using histomolecular criteria adopted by the recent WHO classification. We also describe the treatment strategies for these tumors based on EANO guidelines.

Key Words: Central Nervous System glioma; Classification; World Health Organization 2021; European Association of Neuro-Oncology guidelines

Core Tip: Central nervous system (CNS) gliomas went through a sequence of development since 2006. The guidelines of 2021 World Health Organization (WHO) classification of CNS tumors and European Association of Neuro-Oncology (EANO) utilized molecular signatures in the diagnostic approach for CNS gliomas. We herein presents a practical diagnostic approach and the treatment strategies for diffuse CNS gliomas and circumscribed astrocytomas using histomolecular criteria based on the WHO classification.

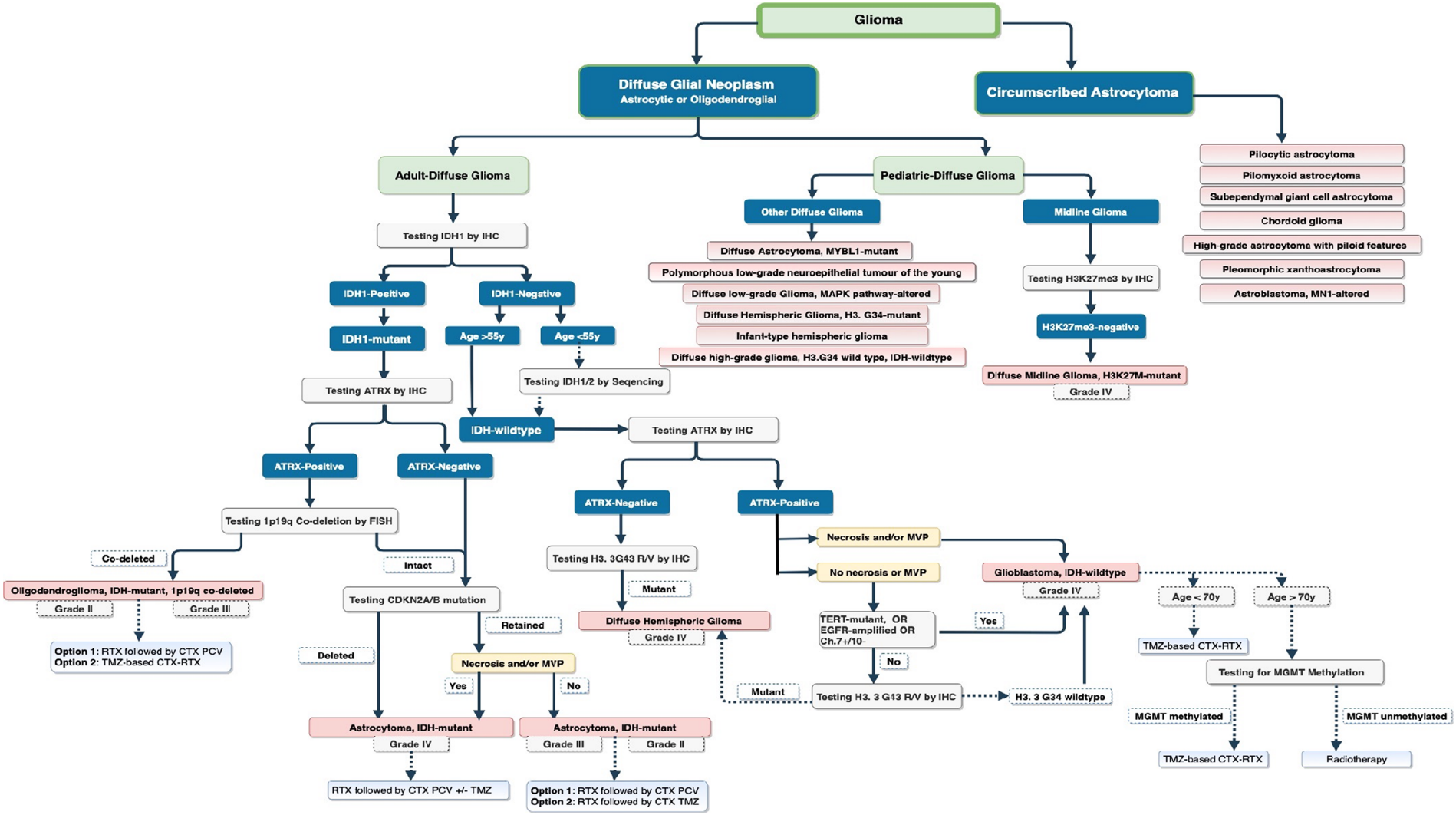
Citation: Kurdi M, Moshref RH, Katib Y, Faizo E, Najjar AA, Bahakeem B, Bamaga AK. Simple approach for the histomolecular diagnosis of central nervous system gliomas based on 2021 World Health Organization Classification. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 567-576
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/567.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.567

INTRODUCTION

Brain tumors are defined as masses derived from various cells originating from the brain (primary tumors) or distally (secondary tumors, most commonly lung, breast, renal, prostate, and skin cancers) that have undergone metastatic spread[1]. The most prevalent primary intracranial tumors are gliomas, with 80% of the population, and World Health Organization (WHO) grade 4 astrocytoma (previously named glioblastoma) is present in nearly one-half of the patients with astrocytoma, with a 95% mortality rate in a 5-year follow-up period irrespective of age and gender[2,3,4]. Gliomas usually present with headache, nausea and vomiting, blurred vision, focal neurological deficit, alteration in sensation, and other manifestations of high intracranial pressure that warrant investigation by neuroimaging, preferably magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain[5]. In imaging, cystic change, multicentric enhancement, and hemorrhage are commonly observed[6]. Therefore, histopathological examination is considered the gold standard method for diagnosing and grading the tumors.

According to the WHO classification, central nervous system (CNS) gliomas can be classified based on their histological and molecular features[1]. The classification initially includes diffuse and non-diffuse gliomas, and it has undergone significant changes since its establishment to the 4th edition in 2016, aided by molecular signatures[2]. The recent 5th edition of the WHO classification has replaced the entity with type and variant with (subtype) group. In addition, the WHO classification has adopted Arabic numerical over the former Roman numerical grading system for grading brain gliomas for easier reading and to avoid confusion when interpreting pathology reports[7]. However, using the Roman numerical grading system is still considered acceptable. Some of the most important changes in the 5th edition involve the classification of gliomas, differentiating gliomas that occur primarily in adults from those that occur mainly in children[8]. Gliomas are traditionally subclassified into three major categories: diffuse gliomas, pediatric diffuse low- and high-grade gliomas, and circumscribed astrocytic gliomas (Figure 1). In addition, glioneuronal tumors, neuronal tumors, and ependymomas were also included in the classification as separate types[7,8].

Further propositions of the 2021 WHO classification of CNS tumors was adapted by the Consortium to Inform Molecular and Practical Approaches to CNS Tumor Taxonomy - Not Officially WHO (cIMPACT-NOW), published in 2020/2021. Moreover, they included various molecular genomic studies, including methylation profiling, isocitrate dehydrogenase (*IDH1-2*) codon mutation, and alpha-thalassemia-mental retardation X-chromosome (*ATRX*) mutation. This genomic profiling has affected such tumors' management and treatment modalities[9]. Moreover, three major subtypes of diffuse gliomas have been emphasized, based on molecular genomic signatures, including *IDH*-mutant oligodendroglioma with 1p/19q codeletion, *IDH*-mutant astrocytoma, and *IDH*-wild-type glioblastoma [8].



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.567

Figure 1 A simple consensus approach to diagnose diffuse central nervous system gliomas using immunohistochemistry and molecular profiling, aided with the treatment strategy.

In this review, we presented a simple and practical diagnostic approach using histomolecular characteristics to define diffuse CNS gliomas accurately. We also associated the newly published 5th edition of the 2021 WHO classification with the current and updated European Association of Neuro-Oncology (EANO) treatment guidelines.

DISCUSSION

Before 2016, the classification of CNS tumors was established based on histological findings and immunohistochemical tests. Between 2016 and 2021, molecular biomarkers were incorporated into the diagnostic criteria to differentiate CNS tumors into clustered groups[7,9]. The current 5th edition of the 2021 WHO classification does not recommend a specific assessment method to identify molecular alterations unless a distinct tumor subtype is in the differential diagnosis. The cIMPACT-NOW has emphasized the confirmatory diagnosis of astrocytoma with the presence of *IDH* mutation or wild type, *ATRX* loss, *TP53* mutation, and lack of 1p/q19 codeletion[7,10]. In comparison, diffuse gliomas (classified as WHO grades 2 and 3) are either *IDH* wild type or *IDH1*$^{-}$ mutant[11,12]. As a key feature of oligodendroglioma, it, by definition, must harbor an *IDH* mutation and 1p/19q codeletion.

If *IDH1*^{R132H} is immunonegative in astrocytic or oligodendroglial tumors of WHO grades 2 and 3 or in patients aged less than 55 years, IDH1 (132 codon) and/or IDH2 (172 codon) Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) sequencing should be performed using the Sanger method or polymerase chain reaction (PCR) [13,14]. Otherwise, IDH1 immunonegative in patients aged greater than 55 years is likely to be IDH-wild type with an incidence rate of < 1% and acts like a high-grade glioma. Meanwhile, IDH1/2 DNA sequencing is preferable for detecting non-canonical mutations[15]. A non-canonical IDH mutation and a loss of ATRX mutation and O(6)-methylguanine-DNA methyltransferase (MGMT) promoter methylation[7] have been associated with a family history of cancer and astrocytoma of the infratentorial region being identified at 80% of the time in multicentric astrocytoma[16].

ATRX mutation should also be tested in all gliomas, whether *IDH1/2* is a mutant or wild type. *ATRX* can be tested by immunohistochemistry (IHC). In oligodendroglioma, positive *ATRX*, negative *TP53*, and *TERT* mutations in *IDH*-mutant tumors are prevalent; nonetheless, 1p19q codeletion using fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) should be tested. However, false-positive results are expected to be less than 4% in most cases[17,18]. In both astrocytomas and oligodendrogliomas, the presence of homozygous deletion of *CDKN2A/B* at 9p21 is associated with poor prognosis in such groups, leading to decreased overall survival (OS)[11]. *CDKN2A/B* gene mutation can be tested through next-generation sequencing or the Sanger method if the tumor is *IDH*-mutant and 1p19q is not codeleted[19] (Figure 1). Loss of p16 expression (a marker of CDKNA/B) is associated with poor prognosis in *IDH*-mutant tumors and those with 1p/19q codeletion[20]. *CDKN2A/B* deletion is detected in both the wild-type and mutant *IDH*; however, it has been related to a reduction in OS in wild-type tumors[21-23].

Glioblastomas are routinely diagnosed based on histological findings of microvascular proliferation (MVP) and/or necrosis, and are molecularly defined as either *IDH*-mutant (10%) or *IDH*-wild-type (90%) tumors with significantly different biology and prognoses[8]. The terminology of *IDH*-mutant glioblastoma was omitted from the cIMPACT as they are biologically different from *IDH*-wild-type astrocytomas and were defined as *IDH*-mutant WHO grade 4 astrocytomas. Glioblastoma is referred to as *IDH*-wild-type glioblastoma or astrocytoma. There are no longer *IDH*-mutant glioblastomas. Another new terminology is an astrocytic glioma with *IDH* wild type, but with the presence of a histone 3 (H3) mutation, classified as a WHO grade 4 astrocytoma[9,24] (Figure 1). In glioblastoma, Telomerase reverse transcriptase (*TERT)* promoter mutations, Epidermal growth factor receptor (*EGFR)* mutations, and/or loss of chromosome 10 with gain of chromosome 7 are all prevalent[25]. If one of these features is detected, glioblastoma should be immediately diagnosed regardless of the presence of necrosis and/or MVP[26]. The presence of the H3F3A G34 histone mutation with chromosomal 1q gain distinguishes pediatric diffuse hemispheric glioma from adult diffuse hemispheric glioma. *EGFR*, *TERT*, *CDKNB2A/B*, and Ch10-Ch7+ are usually identified in adults; however, they should be tested for H3F3A gene mutation[27,28]. In comparison, the 2021 WHO classification has included *IDH* wild type and *H3F3A* in diffuse high-grade pediatric astrocytoma (most commonly from the pons in more than two-thirds of the cases, followed by the spinal cord and thalamus)[29].

H3-K27 is another commonly reported histone mutation in midline gliomas, ependymomas, and gangliogliomas[30-32]. Altered mitogen activated protein kinase (*MAPK)* pathway and *H3-K27*-mutant tumors are associated with diffuse low-grade midline gliomas and are associated with prolonged OS of more than 10 years[33]. The astroblastoma tumor is a new entity, *MN1*-altered, with better OS compared to C11Orf95-*RELA* and *BRAF*-positive astrocytic tumors[34]. Four other categories of diffuse astrocytomas were described in the 5th edition of the WHO classification, which included angiocentric gliomas, polymorphous low-grade neuroepithelial tumors of the young, and diffuse low-grade gliomas (*MAP* altered) (Figure 1). Infantile gliomas have a special genetic signature with fusion genes of *MET*, *ROS1*, *ALK*, or *NTRK1/2/3*[35,36].

Guidance to treatment modalities

A positive prognostic factors in diffuse gliomas include young patients, good Karnofsky performance status (KPS), total resection, and *MGMT* promoter methylation[37]. Surgical resection is considered the cornerstone of therapy, with a 5-year survival rate (80%) followed by watchful waiting in low-grade gliomas. However, total resection may result in neurological deficits; thus, awake craniotomy and imaging modalities, such as tractography, may be utilized on a case-by-case basis[38,39]. Postoperatively, MRI can detect residuals, and perfusion studies may detect progression[40]. Therefore, the care plan must be through a multidisciplinary approach with neurooncologists, neuropathologists, and neurosurgeons on board to discuss management modalities.

For low-grade gliomas, such as *IDH*-mutant and 1p/19q codeleted oligodendroglioma (WHO grade 2), careful, a watchful waiting strategy is an option, particularly for totally resected tumors or younger patients (< 40 years) with incomplete tumor resection. However, this would come at a cost: the patient's life, neurological impairments development, and a substantial increase in histological grading over time [41,42]. As a result, disease progression must be monitored with neuroimaging every 2–3 months. According to the National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines, patients should be followed up every 2 months with an MRI brain scan, then every 3 months if they have been off therapy for a year [40]. Progression may occur after 4–8 weeks, necessitating a brain MRI. Perfusion studies and spectroscopy can help to differentiate between progression and pseudoprogression, and, in doubt, a multidisciplinary team should be counseled.

Adjuvant radiotherapy

Post-surgical resection radiotherapy is the best therapeutic effect to prevent recurrence or delay the progression of diffuse gliomas (WHO grades 2-4)[43]. The role of radiotherapy is to maintain the control of tumor progression, but it leads to neurotoxicity if used in high doses. Thus, the most used doses are 50-60 Gy administered 3-5 times postoperatively[44]. Choi *et al*[45] found that patients with WHO grade 4 astrocytoma who received 50-60 Gy lived an average of 9 months longer than those who received 45 Gy for 3 months.

Radiotherapy is recommended for all WHO grade 2 gliomas with incomplete resection or for patients aged > 40 years and all WHO grade 3–4 gliomas. Early radiotherapy has been shown to prolong progression-free survival but not OS[46]. Whole-brain radiation therapy is usually not preferable in clinical practice because it is associated with cognitive effects[45]. A follow-up MRI 3-4 weeks after radiotherapy completion is typically performed to monitor disease progression[40]. The use of chemotherapy without radiation remains under investigation but might be an option if radiotherapy is not possible, for example, in patients with large tumors or elderly patients who might not be candidates for radiation.

Chemotherapy

Another adjunct treatment modality for diffuse gliomas is pharmacological treatment, mainly for patients with high-grade gliomas. The most used drug is the alkylating agent temozolomide (TMZ) for its immunomodulation and contribution to tumor-acquiring cell death. TMZ was first discovered in 1987 and has been widely applied as an effective first-line chemotherapeutic agent for treating patients with glioblastoma since the Food and Drug Administration has approved its efficacy in 2005[47,48]. Other drugs used as adjuvants in treating gliomas include nitrosourea, which includes lomustine, carmustine, nimustine, and fotemustine. However, this class of drugs may cause pronounced low platelet count when administered long-term. As a result, patients with oligodendroglioma frequently receive a procarbazine, vincristine, and lomustine (PCV) regimen, as dose-related side effects are more evident in other nitrosourea classes, such as gastrointestinal disorders, decreased cell count, and ototoxicity[48]. Anti-vascular endothelial growth factor antibody (bevacizumab) has also been used as an adjuvant treatment, but it's clear benefit is uncertain[49].

Recent update in glioma treatment

In the new 2021 WHO, cIMPACT-NOW, and EANO guidelines, therapeutic options are targeted at the genomic types of tumors[7,9]. As total surgical resection remains the standard treatment for all CNS gliomas, radiotherapy is still considered the first-line targeted therapy after surgical resection for all WHO grade 2 and 3 oligodendrogliomas or astrocytomas, as mentioned previously[50-52].

In patients with *IDH*-mutant oligodendroglioma (WHO grade 2 or 3) with 1p19q codeletion, aged > 40 years or with no totally resected tumor, and associated with comorbidities, residuals, or recurrence > 15 cm[3], radiotherapy followed by PCV chemotherapy regimen is recommended[51]. According to the two trials (EORTC 26951 and RTOG 9402), the combination of radiotherapy and PCV regimen showed a considerable benefit[52,53].

Radiotherapy followed by chemotherapy is recommended for all patients with *IDH*-mutant WHO grade 2, 3, or 4 astrocytomas, particularly in patients aged > 40 years, with incompletely resected tumors, and associated with neurological deficits[51]. TMZ is often preferred over PCV owing to its safety and ease of administration. However, radiotherapy followed by PCV constitutes the current standard of care for patients with *IDH*-mutant astrocytomas (WHO grade 2)[51]. The RTOG 9802 trial

reported a major prolongation of OS with the addition of PCV to radiotherapy, from 7 to 13 years in patients with WHO grade 2 gliomas who had undergone a subtotal resection or in those aged ≥ 40 years [54]. To prevent functional deficits, diffusion tensor imaging and functional MRI can be utilized[55]. In recurrence, repeat surgery with radiation and chemotherapy (TMZ and nitrosourea) can be considered equally efficient in treatment[9]. For *IDH*-mutant WHO grade 3 astrocytoma, the EORTC 26053 trial of radiotherapy alone, with concomitant or maintenance TMZ, showed a significant prolongation of OS in patients receiving radiotherapy followed by maintenance TMZ[56]. Therefore, TMZ chemotherapy is considered as the standard treatment for tumour progression after surgery and radiotherapy for most patients with *IDH*-mutant gliomas (WHO grade 2 or 3).

Glioblastoma (*IDH*-wild-type grade 4 astrocytoma) is best managed by gross total resection followed by radiotherapy[51]. In non-feasible or nearly total resection cases with age ≥ 70 years, radiotherapy (60 Gy in 30 fractions) or over fractionated radiotherapy (40 Gy in 15 fractions) is preferable to increase OS [9]. Higher survival rates are recorded in younger age groups < 65 years at diagnosis, with a median of up to 40 weeks. However, *TERT* mutation, gain of chromosome 7, and loss of chromosome 10 are associated with poor prognosis[57]. Neurocognitive outcomes can be affected by overfractionated radiotherapy. In patients with good KPS and aged < 70 years, a combination of radiotherapy and chemotherapy (TMZ) is the standard therapy[58]. Combined TMZ with lomustine in early diagnosis may increase OS, particularly in *MGMT*-methylated glioblastomas[59-61]. Hypofractionated radiotherapy is preferable for patients aged ≥ 70 years. The standard-of-care treatment for patients with recurrent glioblastoma has not yet been clarified; treatment is selected based on the prior therapy, patient's age, KPS score, MGMT promoter methylation status, and disease progression. Therefore, surgery and radiotherapy should be considered. Nitrosourea regimens, TMZ, with consideration of bevacizumab are options for pharmacotherapy but have an unconfirmed effect on OS. In patients who did not benefit from adjuvant radiotherapy or had an early symptomatic progression, a second surgery could be considered 6 months after the initial surgery aiming to increase OS[62].

There is a limitation of surgical management in *H3-K27M*-mutant diffuse midline glioma (WHO grade 4) because of its eloquent structures, including the pituitary, thalamus, midbrain, pons, and medulla, and it has a 5-year survival period of < 1%. Radiotherapy is often used but is associated with a poor prognosis. However, in hemispheric glioma, chemoradiotherapy drugs can be used because most of these tumors are *MGMT*-methylated[63].

CONCLUSION

In this review, we presented a simple diagnostic approach to differentiate diffuse CNS gliomas into molecularly defined subtypes using histomolecular features, based on the 5th edition of 2021 WHO classification of CNS tumors. This is to emphasize that molecular profiling is important in the diagnostic classification and grading of diffuse CNS gliomas. We also defined the role of different treatment modalities of surgery, radiotherapy, and pharmacotherapy in the treatment of these molecular defined gliomas. In fact, our review intends to serve as a simple reference for the diagnosis of CNS gliomas for healthcare providers.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Kurdi M, Moshref H R edited and wrote the paper; Katib Y, Faizo E, Najjar A, Bahakeem B, and Bamaga AK helped in writing the paper; All authors have read and approved the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: Saudi Arabia

ORCID number: Maher Kurdi 0000-0002-8979-3849; Rana H Moshref 0000-0001-7151-295X.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Liu JH

REFERENCES

1 **Butowski NA**. Epidemiology and diagnosis of brain tumors. *Continuum (Minneap Minn)* 2015; **21**: 301-313 [PMID: 25837897 DOI: 10.1212/01.CON.0000464171.50638.fa]

2 **Ostrom QT**, Bauchet L, Davis FG, Deltour I, Fisher JL, Langer CE, Pekmezci M, Schwartzbaum JA, Turner MC, Walsh KM, Wrensch MR, Barnholtz-Sloan JS. The epidemiology of glioma in adults: a "state of the science" review. *Neuro Oncol* 2014; **16**: 896-913 [PMID: 24842956 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nou087]

3 **Ostrom QT**, Cioffi G, Gittleman H, Patil N, Waite K, Kruchko C, Barnholtz-Sloan JS. CBTRUS Statistical Report: Primary Brain and Other Central Nervous System Tumors Diagnosed in the United States in 2012-2016. *Neuro Oncol* 2019; **21**: v1-v100 [PMID: 31675094 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noz150]

4 **Jung E**, Alfonso J, Osswald M, Monyer H, Wick W, Winkler F. Emerging intersections between neuroscience and glioma biology. *Nat Neurosci* 2019; **22**: 1951-1960 [PMID: 31719671 DOI: 10.1038/s41593-019-0540-y]

5 **Wesseling P**, Capper D. WHO 2016 Classification of gliomas. *Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol* 2018; **44**: 139-150 [PMID: 28815663 DOI: 10.1111/nan.12432]

6 **Ly KI**, Wen PY, Huang RY. Imaging of Central Nervous System Tumors Based on the 2016 World Health Organization Classification. *Neurol Clin* 2020; **38**: 95-113 [PMID: 31761063 DOI: 10.1016/j.ncl.2019.08.004]

7 **Louis DN**, Perry A, Wesseling P, Brat DJ, Cree IA, Figarella-Branger D, Hawkins C, Ng HK, Pfister SM, Reifenberger G, Soffietti R, von Deimling A, Ellison DW. The 2021 WHO Classification of Tumors of the Central Nervous System: a summary. *Neuro Oncol* 2021; **23**: 1231-1251 [PMID: 34185076 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noab106]

8 **Wen PY**, Packer RJ. The 2021 WHO Classification of Tumors of the Central Nervous System: clinical implications. *Neuro Oncol* 2021; **23**: 1215-1217 [PMID: 34185090 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noab120]

9 **Weller M**, van den Bent M, Preusser M, Le Rhun E, Tonn JC, Minniti G, Bendszus M, Balana C, Chinot O, Dirven L, French P, Hegi ME, Jakola AS, Platten M, Roth P, Rudà R, Short S, Smits M, Taphoorn MJB, von Deimling A, Westphal M, Soffietti R, Reifenberger G, Wick W. EANO guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of diffuse gliomas of adulthood. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2021; **18**: 170-186 [PMID: 33293629 DOI: 10.1038/s41571-020-00447-z]

10 **Tanboon J**, Williams EA, Louis DN. The Diagnostic Use of Immunohistochemical Surrogates for Signature Molecular Genetic Alterations in Gliomas. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 2016; **75**: 4-18 [PMID: 26671986 DOI: 10.1093/jnen/nlv009]

11 **Reinhardt A**, Stichel D, Schrimpf D, Sahm F, Korshunov A, Reuss DE, Koelsche C, Huang K, Wefers AK, Hovestadt V, Sill M, Gramatzki D, Felsberg J, Reifenberger G, Koch A, Thomale UW, Becker A, Hans VH, Prinz M, Staszewski O, Acker T, Dohmen H, Hartmann C, Mueller W, Tuffaha MSA, Paulus W, Heß K, Brokinkel B, Schittenhelm J, Monoranu CM, Kessler AF, Loehr M, Buslei R, Deckert M, Mawrin C, Kohlhof P, Hewer E, Olar A, Rodriguez FJ, Giannini C, NageswaraRao AA, Tabori U, Nunes NM, Weller M, Pohl U, Jaunmuktane Z, Brandner S, Unterberg A, Hänggi D, Platten M, Pfister SM, Wick W, Herold-Mende C, Jones DTW, von Deimling A, Capper D. Anaplastic astrocytoma with piloid features, a novel molecular class of IDH wildtype glioma with recurrent MAPK pathway, CDKN2A/B and ATRX alterations. *Acta Neuropathol* 2018; **136**: 273-291 [PMID: 29564591 DOI: 10.1007/s00401-018-1837-8]

12 **Jones DTW**, Kieran MW, Bouffet E, Alexandrescu S, Bandopadhayay P, Bornhorst M, Ellison D, Fangusaro J, Fisher MJ, Foreman N, Fouladi M, Hargrave D, Hawkins C, Jabado N, Massimino M, Mueller S, Perilongo G, Schouten van Meeteren AYN, Tabori U, Warren K, Waanders AJ, Walker D, Weiss W, Witt O, Wright K, Zhu Y, Bowers DC, Pfister SM, Packer RJ. Pediatric low-grade gliomas: next biologically driven steps. *Neuro Oncol* 2018; **20**: 160-173 [PMID: 29016845 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nox141]

13 **van den Bent MJ**, Chang SM. Grade II and III Oligodendroglioma and Astrocytoma. *Neurol Clin* 2018; **36**: 467-484 [PMID: 30072066 DOI: 10.1016/j.ncl.2018.04.005]

14 **Kim M**, Jung SY, Park JE, Jo Y, Park SY, Nam SJ, Kim JH, Kim HS. Diffusion- and perfusion-weighted MRI radiomics model may predict isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH) mutation and tumor aggressiveness in diffuse lower grade glioma. *Eur Radiol* 2020; **30**: 2142-2151 [PMID: 31828414 DOI: 10.1007/s00330-019-06548-3]

15 **Barresi V**, Eccher A, Simbolo M, Cappellini R, Ricciardi GK, Calabria F, Cancedda M, Mazzarotto R, Bonetti B, Pinna G, Sala F, Ghimenton C, Scarpa A. Diffuse gliomas in patients aged 55 years or over: A suggestion for IDH mutation testing. *Neuropathology* 2020; **40**: 68-74 [PMID: 31758617 DOI: 10.1111/neup.12608]

16 **Poetsch L**, Bronnimann C, Loiseau H, Frénel JS, Siegfried A, Seizeur R, Gauchotte G, Cappellen D, Carpentier C, Figarella-Branger D, Eimer S, Meyronet D, Ducray F; POLA network. Characteristics of IDH-mutant gliomas with non-canonical IDH mutation. *J Neurooncol* 2021; **151**: 279-286 [PMID: 33205355 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-020-03662-x]

17 **Ohba S**, Kuwahara K, Yamada S, Abe M, Hirose Y. Correlation between IDH, ATRX, and TERT promoter mutations in glioma. *Brain Tumor Pathol* 2020; **37**: 33-40 [PMID: 32227259 DOI: 10.1007/s10014-020-00360-4]

18 **Ball MK**, Kollmeyer TM, Praska CE, McKenna ML, Giannini C, Raghunathan A, Jentoft ME, Lachance DH, Kipp BR, Jenkins RB, Ida CM. Frequency of false-positive FISH 1p/19q codeletion in adult diffuse astrocytic gliomas. *Neurooncol Adv* 2020; **2**: vdaa109 [PMID: 33205043 DOI: 10.1093/noajnl/vdaa109]

19 **Kong Y**, Sharma RB, Ly S, Stamateris RE, Jesdale WM, Alonso LC. *CDKN2A/B* T2D Genome-Wide Association Study Risk SNPs Impact Locus Gene Expression and Proliferation in Human Islets. *Diabetes* 2018; **67**: 872-884 [PMID: 29432124 DOI: 10.2337/db17-1055]

20 **Park JW**, Kang J, Lim KY, Kim H, Kim SI, Won JK, Park CK, Park SH. The prognostic significance of p16 expression pattern in diffuse gliomas. *J Pathol Transl Med* 2021; **55**: 102-111 [PMID: 33348944 DOI: 10.4132/jptm.2020.10.22]

21 **Ma S**, Rudra S, Campian JL, Dahiya S, Dunn GP, Johanns T, Goldstein M, Kim AH, Huang J. Prognostic impact of CDKN2A/B deletion, TERT mutation, and EGFR amplification on histological and molecular IDH-wildtype glioblastoma. *Neurooncol Adv* 2020; **2**: vdaa126 [PMID: 33235995 DOI: 10.1093/noajnl/vdaa126]

22 **Okajima K**, Ohta Y. [Diagnostic imaging of high-grade astrocytoma: heterogeneity of clinical manifestation, image characteristics, and histopathological findings]. *Brain Nerve* 2012; **64**: 1151-1157 [PMID: 23037605]

23 **López GY**, Perry A, Harding B, Li M, Santi M. CDKN2A/B Loss Is Associated with Anaplastic Transformation in a Case of NTRK2 Fusion-positive Pilocytic Astrocytoma. *Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol* 2019; **45**: 174-178 [PMID: 29804288 DOI:

10.1111/nan.12503]

24 **Brat DJ**, Aldape K, Colman H, Holland EC, Louis DN, Jenkins RB, Kleinschmidt-DeMasters BK, Perry A, Reifenberger G, Stupp R, von Deimling A, Weller M. cIMPACT-NOW update 3: recommended diagnostic criteria for "Diffuse astrocytic glioma, IDH-wildtype, with molecular features of glioblastoma, WHO grade IV". *Acta Neuropathol* 2018; **136**: 805-810 [PMID: 30259105 DOI: 10.1007/s00401-018-1913-0]

25 **Stichel D**, Ebrahimi A, Reuss D, Schrimpf D, Ono T, Shirahata M, Reifenberger G, Weller M, Hänggi D, Wick W, Herold-Mende C, Westphal M, Brandner S, Pfister SM, Capper D, Sahm F, von Deimling A. Distribution of EGFR amplification, combined chromosome 7 gain and chromosome 10 loss, and TERT promoter mutation in brain tumors and their potential for the reclassification of IDHwt astrocytoma to glioblastoma. *Acta Neuropathol* 2018; **136**: 793-803 [PMID: 30187121 DOI: 10.1007/s00401-018-1905-0]

26 **Campos B**, Olsen LR, Urup T, Poulsen HS. A comprehensive profile of recurrent glioblastoma. *Oncogene* 2016; **35**: 5819-5825 [PMID: 27041580 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2016.85]

27 **Sturm D**, Bender S, Jones DT, Lichter P, Grill J, Becher O, Hawkins C, Majewski J, Jones C, Costello JF, Iavarone A, Aldape K, Brennan CW, Jabado N, Pfister SM. Paediatric and adult glioblastoma: multiform (epi)genomic culprits emerge. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2014; **14**: 92-107 [PMID: 24457416 DOI: 10.1038/nrc3655]

28 **Capper D**, Jones DTW, Sill M, Hovestadt V, Schrimpf D, Sturm D, Koelsche C, Sahm F, Chavez L, Reuss DE, Kratz A, Wefers AK, Huang K, Pajtler KW, Schweizer L, Stichel D, Olar A, Engel NW, Lindenberg K, Harter PN, Braczynski AK, Plate KH, Dohmen H, Garvalov BK, Coras R, Hölsken A, Hewer E, Bewerunge-Hudler M, Schick M, Fischer R, Beschorner R, Schittenhelm J, Staszewski O, Wani K, Varlet P, Pages M, Temming P, Lohmann D, Selt F, Witt H, Milde T, Witt O, Aronica E, Giangaspero F, Rushing E, Scheurlen W, Geisenberger C, Rodriguez FJ, Becker A, Preusser M, Haberler C, Bjerkvig R, Cryan J, Farrell M, Deckert M, Hench J, Frank S, Serrano J, Kannan K, Tsirigos A, Brück W, Hofer S, Brehmer S, Seiz-Rosenhagen M, Hänggi D, Hans V, Rozsnoki S, Hansford JR, Kohlhof P, Kristensen BW, Lechner M, Lopes B, Mawrin C, Ketter R, Kulozik A, Khatib Z, Heppner F, Koch A, Jouvet A, Keohane C, Mühleisen H, Mueller W, Pohl U, Prinz M, Benner A, Zapatka M, Gottardo NG, Driever PH, Kramm CM, Müller HL, Rutkowski S, von Hoff K, Frühwald MC, Gnekow A, Fleischhack G, Tippelt S, Calaminus G, Monoranu CM, Perry A, Jones C, Jacques TS, Radlwimmer B, Gessi M, Pietsch T, Schramm J, Schackert G, Westphal M, Reifenberger G, Wesseling P, Weller M, Collins VP, Blümcke I, Bendszus M, Debus J, Huang A, Jabado N, Northcott PA, Paulus W, Gajjar A, Robinson GW, Taylor MD, Jaunmuktane Z, Ryzhova M, Platten M, Unterberg A, Wick W, Karajannis MA, Mittelbronn M, Acker T, Hartmann C, Aldape K, Schüller U, Buslei R, Lichter P, Kool M, Herold-Mende C, Ellison DW, Hasselblatt M, Snuderl M, Brandner S, Korshunov A, von Deimling A, Pfister SM. DNA methylation-based classification of central nervous system tumours. *Nature* 2018; **555**: 469-474 [PMID: 29539639 DOI: 10.1038/nature26000]

29 **Louis DN**, Giannini C, Capper D, Paulus W, Figarella-Branger D, Lopes MB, Batchelor TT, Cairncross JG, van den Bent M, Wick W, Wesseling P. cIMPACT-NOW update 2: diagnostic clarifications for diffuse midline glioma, H3 K27M-mutant and diffuse astrocytoma/anaplastic astrocytoma, IDH-mutant. *Acta Neuropathol* 2018; **135**: 639-642 [PMID: 29497819 DOI: 10.1007/s00401-018-1826-y]

30 **Hochart A**, Escande F, Rocourt N, Grill J, Koubi-Pick V, Beaujot J, Meignan S, Vinchon M, Maurage CA, Leblond P. Long survival in a child with a mutated K27M-H3.3 pilocytic astrocytoma. *Ann Clin Transl Neurol* 2015; **2**: 439-443 [PMID: 25909089 DOI: 10.1002/acn3.184]

31 **Johnson A**, Severson E, Gay L, Vergilio JA, Elvin J, Suh J, Daniel S, Covert M, Frampton GM, Hsu S, Lesser GJ, Stogner-Underwood K, Mott RT, Rush SZ, Stanke JJ, Dahiya S, Sun J, Reddy P, Chalmers ZR, Erlich R, Chudnovsky Y, Fabrizio D, Schrock AB, Ali S, Miller V, Stephens PJ, Ross J, Crawford JR, Ramkissoon SH. Comprehensive Genomic Profiling of 282 Pediatric Low- and High-Grade Gliomas Reveals Genomic Drivers, Tumor Mutational Burden, and Hypermutation Signatures. *Oncologist* 2017; **22**: 1478-1490 [PMID: 28912153 DOI: 10.1634/theoncologist.2017-0242]

32 **Kleinschmidt-DeMasters BK**, Donson A, Foreman NK, Dorris K. H3 K27M Mutation in Gangliogliomas can be Associated with Poor Prognosis. *Brain Pathol* 2017; **27**: 846-850 [PMID: 28378357 DOI: 10.1111/bpa.12455]

33 **Zhang J**, Wu G, Miller CP, Tatevossian RG, Dalton JD, Tang B, Orisme W, Punchihewa C, Parker M, Qaddoumi I, Boop FA, Lu C, Kandoth C, Ding L, Lee R, Huether R, Chen X, Hedlund E, Nagahawatte P, Rusch M, Boggs K, Cheng J, Becksfort J, Ma J, Song G, Li Y, Wei L, Wang J, Shurtleff S, Easton J, Zhao D, Fulton RS, Fulton LL, Dooling DJ, Vadodaria B, Mulder HL, Tang C, Ochoa K, Mullighan CG, Gajjar A, Kriwacki R, Sheer D, Gilbertson RJ, Mardis ER, Wilson RK, Downing JR, Baker SJ, Ellison DW; St. Jude Children's Research Hospital–Washington University Pediatric Cancer Genome Project. Whole-genome sequencing identifies genetic alterations in pediatric low-grade gliomas. *Nat Genet* 2013; **45**: 602-612 [PMID: 23583981 DOI: 10.1038/ng.2611]

34 **Lehman NL**, Usubalieva A, Lin T, Allen SJ, Tran QT, Mobley BC, McLendon RE, Schniederjan MJ, Georgescu MM, Couce M, Dulai MS, Raisanen JM, Al Abbadi M, Palmer CA, Hattab EM, Orr BA. Genomic analysis demonstrates that histologically-defined astroblastomas are molecularly heterogeneous and that tumors with MN1 rearrangement exhibit the most favorable prognosis. *Acta Neuropathol Commun* 2019; **7**: 42 [PMID: 30876455 DOI: 10.1186/s40478-019-0689-3]

35 **Guerreiro Stucklin AS**, Ryall S, Fukuoka K, Zapotocky M, Lassaletta A, Li C, Bridge T, Kim B, Arnoldo A, Kowalski PE, Zhong Y, Johnson M, Ramani AK, Siddaway R, Nobre LF, de Antonellis P, Dunham C, Cheng S, Boué DR, Finlay JL, Coven SL, de Prada I, Perez-Somarriba M, Faria CC, Grotzer MA, Rushing E, Sumerauer D, Zamecnik J, Krskova L, Garcia Ariza M, Cruz O, Morales La Madrid A, Solano P, Terashima K, Nakano Y, Ichimura K, Nagane M, Sakamoto H, Gil-da-Costa MJ, Silva R, Johnston DL, Michaud J, Wilson B, van Landeghem FKH, Oviedo A, McNeely PD, Crooks B, Fried I, Zhukova N, Hansford JR, Nageswararao A, Garzia L, Shago M, Brudno M, Irwin MS, Bartels U, Ramaswamy V, Bouffet E, Taylor MD, Tabori U, Hawkins C. Alterations in ALK/ROS1/NTRK/MET drive a group of infantile hemispheric gliomas. *Nat Commun* 2019; **10**: 4343 [PMID: 31554817 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-019-12187-5]

36 **Pathania M**, De Jay N, Maestro N, Harutyunyan AS, Nitarska J, Pahlavan P, Henderson S, Mikael LG, Richard-Londt A, Zhang Y, Costa JR, Hébert S, Khazaei S, Ibrahim NS, Herrero J, Riccio A, Albrecht S, Ketteler R, Brandner S, Kleinman CL, Jabado N, Salomoni P. H3.3^{K27M} Cooperates with Trp53 Loss and PDGFRA Gain in Mouse Embryonic Neural Progenitor Cells to Induce Invasive High-Grade Gliomas. *Cancer Cell* 2017; **32**: 684-700.e9 [PMID: 29107533 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.09.014]

37 **Settle SH**, Sulman EP. Tumor profiling: development of prognostic and predictive factors to guide brain tumor treatment. *Curr Oncol Rep* 2011; **13**: 26-36 [PMID: 21082294 DOI: 10.1007/s11912-010-0138-8]

38 **Brown T**, Shah AH, Bregy A, Shah NH, Thambuswamy M, Barbarite E, Fuhrman T, Komotar RJ. Awake craniotomy for brain tumor resection: the rule rather than the exception? *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* 2013; **25**: 240-247 [PMID: 23603885 DOI: 10.1097/ANA.0b013e318290c230]

39 **Zhang JJY**, Lee KS, Voisin MR, Hervey-Jumper SL, Berger MS, Zadeh G. Awake craniotomy for resection of supratentorial glioblastoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Neurooncol Adv* 2020; **2**: vdaa111 [PMID: 33063012 DOI: 10.1093/noajnl/vdaa111]

40 **White ML**, Zhang Y, Yu F, Shonka N, Aizenberg MR, Adapa P, Kazmi SAJ. Post-operative perfusion and diffusion MR imaging and tumor progression in high-grade gliomas. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**: e0213905 [PMID: 30883579 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0213905]

41 **Jakola AS**, Skjulsvik AJ, Myrmel KS, Sjåvik K, Unsgård G, Torp SH, Aaberg K, Berg T, Dai HY, Johnsen K, Kloster R, Solheim O. Surgical resection versus watchful waiting in low-grade gliomas. *Ann Oncol* 2017; **28**: 1942-1948 [PMID: 28475680 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdx230]

42 **Zikou A**, Sioka C, Alexiou GA, Fotopoulos A, Voulgaris S, Argyropoulou MI. Radiation Necrosis, Pseudoprogression, Pseudoresponse, and Tumor Recurrence: Imaging Challenges for the Evaluation of Treated Gliomas. *Contrast Media Mol Imaging* 2018; **2018**: 6828396 [PMID: 30627060 DOI: 10.1155/2018/6828396]

43 **Hau E**, Shen H, Clark C, Graham PH, Koh ES, L McDonald K. The evolving roles and controversies of radiotherapy in the treatment of glioblastoma. *J Med Radiat Sci* 2016; **63**: 114-123 [PMID: 27350891 DOI: 10.1002/jmrs.149]

44 **Keime-Guibert F**, Chinot O, Taillandier L, Cartalat-Carel S, Frenay M, Kantor G, Guillamo JS, Jadaud E, Colin P, Bondiau PY, Meneï P, Loiseau H, Bernier V, Honnorat J, Barrié M, Mokhtari K, Mazeron JJ, Bissery A, Delattre JY; Association of French-Speaking Neuro-Oncologists. Radiotherapy for glioblastoma in the elderly. *N Engl J Med* 2007; **356**: 1527-1535 [PMID: 17429084 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa065901]

45 **Choi J**, Kim G, Cho SB, Im HJ. Radiosensitizing high-Z metal nanoparticles for enhanced radiotherapy of glioblastoma multiforme. *J Nanobiotechnology* 2020; **18**: 122 [PMID: 32883290 DOI: 10.1186/s12951-020-00684-5]

46 **van den Bent MJ**, Afra D, de Witte O, Ben Hassel M, Schraub S, Hoang-Xuan K, Malmström PO, Collette L, Piérart M, Mirimanoff R, Karim AB; EORTC Radiotherapy and Brain Tumor Groups and the UK Medical Research Council. Long-term efficacy of early versus delayed radiotherapy for low-grade astrocytoma and oligodendroglioma in adults: the EORTC 22845 randomised trial. *Lancet* 2005; **366**: 985-990 [PMID: 16168780 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67070-5]

47 **Karachi A**, Dastmalchi F, Mitchell DA, Rahman M. Temozolomide for immunomodulation in the treatment of glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* 2018; **20**: 1566-1572 [PMID: 29733389 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noy072]

48 **Levin VA**, Uhm JH, Jaeckle KA, Choucair A, Flynn PJ, Yung WKA, Prados MD, Bruner JM, Chang SM, Kyritsis AP, Gleason MJ, Hess KR. Phase III randomized study of postradiotherapy chemotherapy with alpha-difluoromethylornithine-procarbazine, N-(2-chloroethyl)-N'-cyclohexyl-N-nitrosurea, vincristine (DFMO-PCV) versus PCV for glioblastoma multiforme. *Clin Cancer Res* 2000; **6**: 3878-3884 [PMID: 11051233]

49 **An Z**, Aksoy O, Zheng T, Fan QW, Weiss WA. Epidermal growth factor receptor and EGFRvIII in glioblastoma: signaling pathways and targeted therapies. *Oncogene* 2018; **37**: 1561-1575 [PMID: 29321659 DOI: 10.1038/s41388-017-0045-7]

50 **Schiff D**, Van den Bent M, Vogelbaum MA, Wick W, Miller CR, Taphoorn M, Pope W, Brown PD, Platten M, Jalali R, Armstrong T, Wen PY. Recent developments and future directions in adult lower-grade gliomas: Society for Neuro-Oncology (SNO) and European Association of Neuro-Oncology (EANO) consensus. *Neuro Oncol* 2019; **21**: 837-853 [PMID: 30753579 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noz033]

51 **Weller M**, van den Bent M, Tonn JC, Stupp R, Preusser M, Cohen-Jonathan-Moyal E, Henriksson R, Le Rhun E, Balana C, Chinot O, Bendszus M, Reijneveld JC, Dhermain F, French P, Marosi C, Watts C, Oberg I, Pilkington G, Baumert BG, Taphoorn MJB, Hegi M, Westphal M, Reifenberger G, Soffietti R, Wick W; European Association for Neuro-Oncology (EANO) Task Force on Gliomas. European Association for Neuro-Oncology (EANO) guideline on the diagnosis and treatment of adult astrocytic and oligodendroglial gliomas. *Lancet Oncol* 2017; **18**: e315-e329 [PMID: 28483413 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30194-8]

52 **Wick W**, Roth P, Hartmann C, Hau P, Nakamura M, Stockhammer F, Sabel MC, Wick A, Koeppen S, Ketter R, Vajkoczy P, Eyupoglu I, Kalff R, Pietsch T, Happold C, Galldiks N, Schmidt-Graf F, Bamberg M, Reifenberger G, Platten M, von Deimling A, Meisner C, Wiestler B, Weller M; Neurooncology Working Group (NOA) of the German Cancer Society. Long-term analysis of the NOA-04 randomized phase III trial of sequential radiochemotherapy of anaplastic glioma with PCV or temozolomide. *Neuro Oncol* 2016; **18**: 1529-1537 [PMID: 27370396 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/now133]

53 **Dono A**, Ballester LY, Primdahl D, Esquenazi Y, Bhatia A. IDH-Mutant Low-grade Glioma: Advances in Molecular Diagnosis, Management, and Future Directions. *Curr Oncol Rep* 2021; **23**: 20 [PMID: 33492489 DOI: 10.1007/s11912-020-01006-6]

54 **Buckner JC**, Shaw EG, Pugh SL, Chakravarti A, Gilbert MR, Barger GR, Coons S, Ricci P, Bullard D, Brown PD, Stelzer K, Brachman D, Suh JH, Schultz CJ, Bahary JP, Fisher BJ, Kim H, Murtha AD, Bell EH, Won M, Mehta MP, Curran WJ Jr. Radiation plus Procarbazine, CCNU, and Vincristine in Low-Grade Glioma. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **374**: 1344-1355 [PMID: 27050206 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1500925]

55 **Krivosheya D**, Prabhu SS, Weinberg JS, Sawaya R. Technical principles in glioma surgery and preoperative considerations. *J Neurooncol* 2016; **130**: 243-252 [PMID: 27317446 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-016-2171-4]

56 **van den Bent M**, Erridge S, Vogelbaum M, Nowak A, Sanson M, Brandes A, Wick W, Clement P, Baurain JF, Mason W, Wheeler H, Weller M, aldape K, Wesseling P, Kros J, Tesileanu M, Golfinopoulos V, Gorlia T, Baumert B, French P. ACTR-11. Second interim and 1st molecular analysis of the eortc randomized phase iii intergroup catnon trial on concurrent and adjuvant temozolomide in anaplastic glioma without 1p/19q codeletion. *Neuro Oncol* 2019; **21**: vi14 [DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noz175.054]

57 **Galbraith K**, Kumar A, Abdullah KG, Walker JM, Adams SH, Prior T, Dimentberg R, Henderson FC, Mirchia K, Sathe AA, Viapiano MS, Chin LS, Corona RJ, Hatanpaa KJ, Snuderl M, Xing C, Brem S, Richardson TE. Molecular Correlates of Long Survival in IDH-Wildtype Glioblastoma Cohorts. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 2020; **79**: 843-854 [PMID: 32647886

DOI: 10.1093/jnen/nlaa059]

58 **Tan AC**, Ashley DM, López GY, Malinzak M, Friedman HS, Khasraw M. Management of glioblastoma: State of the art and future directions. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2020; **70**: 299-312 [PMID: 32478924 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21613]

59 **Kosti A**, de Araujo PR, Li WQ, Guardia GDA, Chiou J, Yi C, Ray D, Meliso F, Li YM, Delambre T, Qiao M, Burns SS, Lorbeer FK, Georgi F, Flosbach M, Klinnert S, Jenseit A, Lei X, Sandoval CR, Ha K, Zheng H, Pandey R, Gruslova A, Gupta YK, Brenner A, Kokovay E, Hughes TR, Morris QD, Galante PAF, Tiziani S, Penalva LOF. The RNA-binding protein SERBP1 functions as a novel oncogenic factor in glioblastoma by bridging cancer metabolism and epigenetic regulation. *Genome Biol* 2020; **21**: 195 [PMID: 32762776 DOI: 10.1186/s13059-020-02115-y]

60 **Erel-Akbaba G**, Carvalho LA, Tian T, Zinter M, Akbaba H, Obeid PJ, Chiocca EA, Weissleder R, Kantarci AG, Tannous BA. Radiation-Induced Targeted Nanoparticle-Based Gene Delivery for Brain Tumor Therapy. *ACS Nano* 2019; **13**: 4028-4040 [PMID: 30916923 DOI: 10.1021/acsnano.8b08177]

61 **Byron SA**, Tran NL, Halperin RF, Phillips JJ, Kuhn JG, de Groot JF, Colman H, Ligon KL, Wen PY, Cloughesy TF, Mellinghoff IK, Butowski NA, Taylor JW, Clarke JL, Chang SM, Berger MS, Molinaro AM, Maggiora GM, Peng S, Nasser S, Liang WS, Trent JM, Berens ME, Carpten JD, Craig DW, Prados MD. Prospective Feasibility Trial for Genomics-Informed Treatment in Recurrent and Progressive Glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* 2018; **24**: 295-305 [PMID: 29074604 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0963]

62 **Suchorska B**, Weller M, Tabatabai G, Senft C, Hau P, Sabel MC, Herrlinger U, Ketter R, Schlegel U, Marosi C, Reifenberger G, Wick W, Tonn JC, Wirsching HG. Complete resection of contrast-enhancing tumor volume is associated with improved survival in recurrent glioblastoma-results from the DIRECTOR trial. *Neuro Oncol* 2016; **18**: 549-556 [PMID: 26823503 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nov326]

63 **Nikolaev A**, Fiveash JB, Yang ES. Combined Targeting of Mutant p53 and Jumonji Family Histone Demethylase Augments Therapeutic Efficacy of Radiation in H3K27M DIPG. *Int J Mol Sci* 2020; **21** [PMID: 31940975 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21020490]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 577-586

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.577

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Case Control Study

Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale may reduce medical visits in patients undergoing chemotherapy for breast cancer

Valeria Sanna, Palma Fedele, Giulia Deiana, Maria G Alicicco, Chiara Ninniri, Anna N Santoro, Antonio Pazzola, Alessandro Fancellu

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B, B, B
Grade C (Good): C, C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Kapritsou M, Greece; Peng XC, China; Senchukova M, Russia; Xu X, China

Received: January 29, 2022
Peer-review started: January 29, 2022
First decision: May 12, 2022
Revised: June 5, 2022
Accepted: June 21, 2022
Article in press: June 21, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Valeria Sanna, Maria G Alicicco, Antonio Pazzola, Unit of Medical Oncology, A.O.U. Sassari, Sassari 07100, Italy

Palma Fedele, Anna N Santoro, Unit of Medical Oncology, Hospital "D. Camberlingio", Francavilla Fontana 72100, Brindisi, Italy

Giulia Deiana, Chiara Ninniri, Alessandro Fancellu, Department of Medical, Surgical and Experimental Sciences, Unit of General Surgery 2-Clinica Chirurgica, University of Sassari, Sassari 07100, Italy

Corresponding author: Alessandro Fancellu, FACS, MD, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of of Medical, Surgical and Experimental Sciences, Unit of General Surgery 2-Clinica Chirurgica, University of Sassari, V.le San Pietro 43, Sassari 07100, Italy. afancel@uniss.it

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Adjuvant chemotherapy is recommended in high-risk breast cancer. However, no universally accepted guidelines exist on pre-chemotherapy assessment. In particular, the number and frequency of medical visits vary according to each institution's policy. We hypothesised that the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale (ESAS) may have a favourable impact on the pre-treatment assessment in candidates for adjuvant chemotherapy.

AIM

To investigate whether the ESAS can be used to safely reduce the number of medical visits in women with breast cancer undergoing adjuvant chemotherapy.

METHODS

In a retrospectively prospective matched-pair analysis, 100 patients who completed the ESAS questionnaire before administration of adjuvant chemotherapy (ESAS Group) were compared with 100 patients who underwent chemotherapy according to the traditional modality, without ESAS (no-ESAS Group). Patients of the ESAS Group received additional visits before treatment if their ESAS score was > 3. The primary endpoint was the total number of medical visits during the entire duration of the chemotherapy period. The secondary endpoints were the occurrence of severe complications (grade 3-4) and the number of unplanned visits during the chemotherapy period.

RESULTS

The study variables did not statistically differ between patients of the ESAS Group and no-ESAS Group (age $P = 0.880$; breast cancer stage $P = 0.56$; cancer histology $P = 0.415$; tumour size $P = 0.258$; lymph node status $P = 0.883$; immunohistochemical classification $P = 0.754$; type of surgery $P = 0.157$), except for premenopausal status ($P = 0.015$). The study variables did not statistically differ between patients of the ESAS Group and no-ESAS Group regarding age, cancer stage, histology, tumour size, lymph node status, immunohistochemical classification, and type of surgery. Unplanned visits during the entire duration of chemotherapy were 8 in the ESAS Group and 18 in the no-ESAS Group visits ($P = 0.035$). Grade 3-4 toxicity did not differ between the study groups ($P = 0.652$). Forty-eight patients of the ESAS Group received additional visits due to an ESAS score > 3. The mean number of medical visits was 4.38 ± 0.51 in the ESAS Group and 16.18 ± 1.82 in the no-ESAS group ($P < 0.001$). With multivariate analysis, women of the ESAS group were more likely to undergo additional visits for an ESAS score > 3 if they were aged 60 or older, received a mastectomy, or had tumour stage II/III.

CONCLUSION

The ESAS score may safely reduce the number of medical visits in candidates for adjuvant chemotherapy for early breast cancer. Our results suggest that the ESAS score may be used for selecting a group of breast cancer patients for whom it is safe to reduce the number of medical visits in the setting of adjuvant chemotherapy. This may translate into several advantages, such as a more rational utilization of human resources and a possible reduction of coronavirus pandemic infection risk in oncologic patients.

Key Words: Edmonton system assessment scale; Adjuvant chemotherapy; Breast cancer; Medical visits; Patient-reported outcomes

Core Tip: Adjuvant chemotherapy is recommended in high-risk breast cancer. We hypothesized that the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale (ESAS) can be used to safely reduce the number of medical visits in women with breast cancer undergoing adjuvant chemotherapy. The main result of this case-matched analysis is that ESAS screening may safely reduce the frequency of medical visits in the setting of AC in patients with breast cancer. This finding may have some advantageous implications in oncological practice, especially in the current scenario, where an increase in coronavirus pandemic cases throughout the world has imposed measures for minimising the risk of infection among patients and health care providers.

Citation: Sanna V, Fedele P, Deiana G, Alicicco MG, Ninniri C, Santoro AN, Pazzola A, Fancellu A. Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale may reduce medical visits in patients undergoing chemotherapy for breast cancer. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 577-586
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/577.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.577

INTRODUCTION

The multidisciplinary treatment of breast cancer has permitted achieving high survival rates over the last 20 years[1-4]. According to current accepted worldwide guidelines, many patients with breast cancer receive recommendation for adjuvant chemotherapy (AC), which continues to be a cornerstone of treatment for high-risk patients. In fact, AC has been linked to a reduced risk of developing locoregional and systemic recurrences, as well as to increased overall survival in some subgroups of patients who have undergone surgery for breast cancer[5-7]. However, it is known that toxicity of chemotherapy regimens can expose patients to adverse effects, unplanned medical visits, or hospitalisation[4,7,8].

There are no globally standardised guidelines that regulate the pre-treatment assessment of candidates for AC. While it is established that administration of chemotherapy drugs should be done by oncology nurses under the supervision of a medical oncologist, some aspects of the treatment vary according to each institution's policy. In common practice, prior to every session of chemotherapy patients are evaluated during a medical visit. A pre-chemotherapy medical visit before every cycle of AC represents a time- and resource-demanding practice, especially in high-volume centres. The Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale (ESAS) is a useful and simple tool for evaluating patients

undergoing therapy for cancer. The ESAS consists of a questionnaire developed to rate the intensity of nine common symptoms experienced by patients with cancer[9-11]. We hypothesised that the ESAS can be used to safely reduce the number of medical visits in women undergoing AC for breast cancer. Therefore, we conducted a prospective matched-pair analysis to evaluate the impact of the ESAS in this subgroup of patients.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study population

Patients receiving treatment for breast cancer were prospectively registered in an institutional board-registered database at the Breast Unit of the University Hospital of Sassari (Italy). According to the institutional policy, all patient cases were presented in a weekly multidisciplinary meeting, in which preoperative and postoperative management was discussed. After metastatic work up, each patient received neoadjuvant chemotherapy or upfront surgery (mastectomy or breast-conserving surgery [BCS] and sentinel node biopsy with or without axillary lymphadenectomy, according to the status of the sentinel node). Radiotherapy was given after BCS and in selected high-risk patients after mastectomy, in accordance with current guidelines. Adjuvant endocrine therapy was administered for 5 years to all women with oestrogen receptor-positive breast cancer after the completion of chemotherapy. Trastuzumab was recommended for women with HER2-positive tumours (immunohistochemistry 3+) for a total duration of 1 year. For the purpose of this study, we asked our database for patients who had undergone AC for Stages I-III breast cancer from January 2018 to November 2021. To be eligible for the present study, patients had to fulfil the following criteria: female gender, age ranging from 18 to 75 years old, diagnosis of unilateral or bilateral operable primary breast carcinoma without distant metastases, and sequential chemotherapy comprising epirubicin and cyclophosphamide followed by taxane. Exclusion criteria were neoadjuvant chemotherapy, metastatic disease, recurrent breast cancer, pregnancy, or lactation.

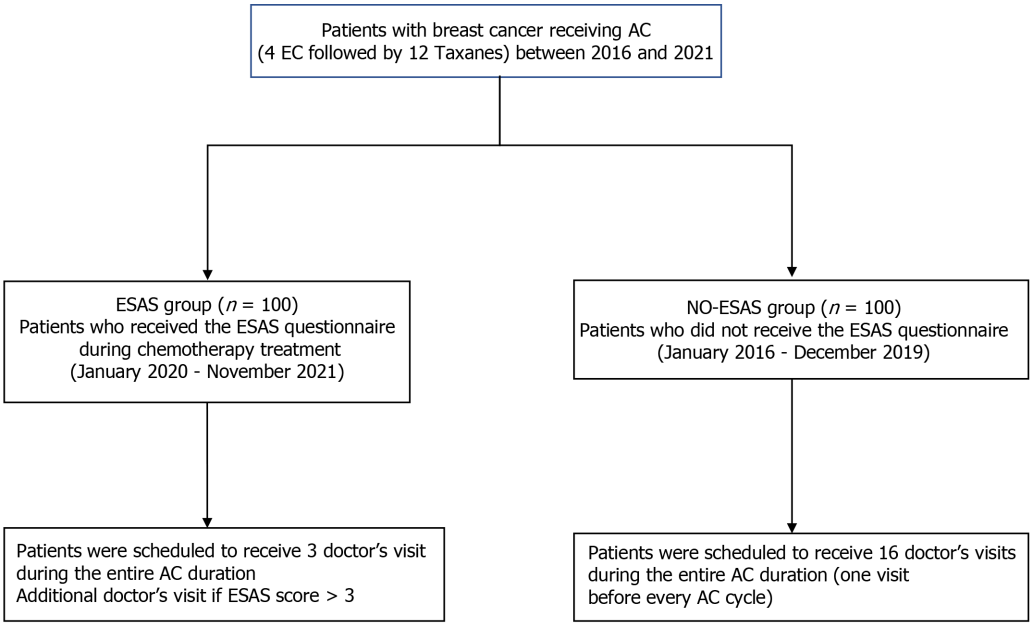
Study design

The study was approved by the Institutional Board of the AOU of Sassari. From January 2020, patients scheduled for AC were offered to participate in a programme where the ESAS was provided during the chemotherapy treatment period. All patients signed a written consent form before entering the ESAS programme. In a case-matched analysis, data from 100 patients taking the ESAS (the ESAS Group) in the period January 2020 to November 2021 were compared with data of 100 patients who underwent AC according to the traditional modality, without the ESAS (the no-ESAS Group) during the previous period (January 2016-December 2019). All patients of the study were scheduled to receive the following sequential regimen: Four cycles of epirubicin and cyclophosphamide followed by 12 cycles of paclitaxel (4EC-12T). Patients of the ESAS Group received the ESAS questionnaire translated into Italian before every cycle of AC; a medical visit was scheduled before the first cycle of epirubicin and cyclophosphamide, before the first cycle of taxane, and before the last cycle of taxane[12,13]. Therefore, each patient of the ESAS Group was scheduled to receive a total of three medical visits for the entire AC duration; an additional medical visit before each chemotherapy session was carried out according to the ESAS score (specifically in the all cases where the ESAS score was > 3). Patients of the no-ESAS Group received a medical visit before every cycle of AC. Therefore, each patient of the no-ESAS Group was scheduled to receive a total of 16 medical visits for the entire AC duration (Figure 1).

The matching variables included age and breast cancer stage. We decided to perform a case-matched analysis to obtain a more homogenous control group, and to minimise differences between groups due to the extent of disease. For all patients, the following data were extracted: Age, year of diagnosis, menopausal status, tumour size, histological type, axillary lymph nodes status, immunohistochemical classification, type of upfront surgery, and breast cancer stage. In the ESAS Group, patients who needed additional medical visits based on the ESAS score > 3, were identified. In both study groups (ESAS and no-ESAS) percentage of patients requiring unplanned medical visits (defined as visits for problems related to the surgical procedure or chemotherapy-related side effects), the number of unplanned medical visits, and grade 3-4 adverse effects during chemotherapy treatment, were calculated.

Study endpoints and statistical analysis

The primary endpoint was the total number of medical visits per patient during the entire duration of AC. The secondary endpoints were the occurrence of severe complications (grade 3-4) during the administration of AC and the number of unplanned visits during the cycles of chemotherapy. In addition, independent factors associated with the likelihood of receiving additional visits due to an ESAS score > 3 were analysed. Quantitative variables are presented as a mean; qualitative variables are presented as absolute numbers and percentages. Categorical variables were compared by the chi-square test or Fisher's exact test where appropriate. Continuous variables were assessed by Student's *t*-test or the Mann-Whitney U test. A P value < 0.05 was used as the threshold for statistical significance. In the ESAS Group, the likelihood of receiving additional visits on the basis of an ESAS score > 3 was analysed



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.577

Figure 1 Study design. AC: Adjuvant chemotherapy; ESAS: Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale.

with a multivariable logistic regression model. Each factor was dichotomised to a binary variable: Age (≤ 60 years *vs* > 60 years), type of surgery (BCS *vs* mastectomy), immunohistochemical classification (luminal *vs* non-luminal), and tumour stage (stage I *vs* stage II/III). Covariates were chosen on the basis of clinical significance. For each dichotomous variable, a reference category was chosen, generally the majority category, and compared with the other category. The odds ratio (OR) in each category *vs* the reference category was estimated. The goodness of fit of the model was assessed by the Hosmer-Lemeshow test, and $P > 0.05$ indicated a good fit. Statistical analyses were conducted by using SPSS Statistics 20 (IBM Corp., Armond, NY, United States).

RESULTS

Patient and tumour characteristics

Demographic and tumour characteristics are presented in Table 1. The mean age at diagnosis was 57.2 years. Tumour size was ≤ 2 cm in 48% of patients and > 2 cm in 52%. The most common histology was invasive ductal carcinoma (86%), followed by lobular invasive carcinoma (14%). Thirty-five per cent of patients were premenopausal. The majority of patients had tumours of stage II/III (60%). Fifty-three per cent of patients underwent BCS, while 47% underwent a mastectomy. Axillary lymph node status was positive in 37% of cases and negative in 63%. Regarding the immunohistochemical classification, the most frequent subtype was HER2-enriched (54%), followed by luminal B (23%), triple-negative (13%), and luminal A (10%) tumours. The study variables did not differ significantly between patients of the ESAS Group and the no-ESAS Group (mean age $P = 0.524$; age ≤ 60 years $P = 0.880$; breast cancer stage $P = 0.56$; cancer histology $P = 0.415$; tumour size $P = 0.258$; axillary lymph node status $P = 0.883$; immunohistochemical classification $P = 0.754$; type of surgery $P = 0.157$), except for premenopausal status, which was more frequent in the ESAS Group ($P = 0.015$). There were there 8 additional unplanned visits for 6 patients in the ESAS Group, and 18 additional visits for 12 patients in the no-ESAS Group ($P = 0.035$) Six patients of the ESAS Group and 12 of the no-ESAS Group needed one or more unplanned visit during the AC duration, for a total of 8 and 18 visits, respectively ($P = 0.057$). Grade 3-4 toxicity occurred in two and three patients of the ESAS Group and the no-ESAS Group, respectively ($P = 0.652$). Forty-eight patients of the ESAS Group received an additional visit due to an ESAS score > 3. Globally, the mean number of medical visits was 4.38 ± 0.51 in the ESAS Group and 16.18 ± 1.82 in the no-ESAS Group ($P < 0.001$) (Table 2).

Based on multivariate analysis, women of the ESAS Group were more likely to undergo additional visits before chemotherapy for an ESAS score > 3 if they were aged > 60 years, received a mastectomy, or had tumour stage II/III (Table 3). We did not find any association between additional visits and immunohistochemical tumour classification or lymph node status. Age > 60 years was the strongest predictor of receiving additional medical visits before chemotherapy (OR 4.93, 95% confidence interval 1.26-19.25).

Table 1 Clinicopathological characteristics of the study population

Characteristic	Group A (ESAS) (*n* = 100)	Group B (No-ESAS) (*n* = 100)	*P* value
Age (mean ± SD)	57.7 ± 11.5	56.6 ± 12.4	0.524
Age groups, *n* (%)			0.880
≤ 60 yr	64 (64)	62 (62)	
> 60 yr	36 (36)	38 (38)	
Premenopausal status	51 (51)	34 (34)	0.015
Breast cancer stage, *n* (%)			
I	44 (44)	36 (36)	0.506
II	28 (28)	31 (31)	
III	28 (28)	33 (33)	
Cancer histology, *n* (%)			
Ductal	84 (84)	88 (88)	0.415
Lobular	16 (16)	12 (12)	
Tumour size (mean ± SD) , *n* (%)			0.258
≤ 2 cm	52 (52)	44 (44)	
> 2 cm	48 (48)	56 (56)	
Lymph node status, *n* (%)			0.883
N0	66 (66)	59 (59)	
N+	34 (34)	41 (41)	
Himmunohistochemical classification, *n* (%)			0.754
Luminal A	12 (12)	8 (8)	
Luminal B	21 (21)	25 (25)	
HER2 positive	55 (55)	54 (54)	
TNBC	12(12)	13 (13)	
Type of surgery, *n* (%)			0.157
BCS	58 (58)	48 (48)	
Mastectomy	42 (42)	52 (52)	

ESAS: Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale; BCS: Breast-conserving surgery.

DISCUSSION

Various chemotherapy regimens, which can be associated with either minor or major toxicity, are commonly used for AC in patients undergoing surgery for breast cancer[4,14]. However, no recognised guidelines exist regarding some aspects of this important part of the multidisciplinary treatment. The main result of this case-matched analysis is that ESAS screening may safely reduce the frequency of medical visits in the setting of AC in patients with breast cancer. This finding may have some advantageous implications in oncological practice, especially in the current scenario, where an increase in coronavirus pandemic 2019 (COVID-19) cases throughout the world has imposed measures for minimising the risk of infection among patients and health care providers.

Pre-chemotherapy assessment varies among oncology services. On a general basis, during the medical visit before chemotherapy, relevant information to manage any possible treatment side effect are collected, and a physical examination might be carried out. In the present study, we have used the ESAS score as a patient-reported outcomes tool. The ESAS is one of the first multidimensional assessment tools that has been used in clinical practice. The scale was created for the clinical assessment of the increase and modification of symptoms in patients with advanced cancers admitted to palliative care units[11,15,16]. The ESAS score has subsequently been validated in various studies and used as a tool for the detection of symptoms divided by clusters, favouring the implementation of interventions for symptom management[17]. In patients with breast cancer, correct symptom assessment and

Table 2 Outcomes of interest during the chemotherapy treatment in the study population

Variable	Group A (ESAS)	Group B (No ESAS)
N of doctor visit scheduled for each patient	3	16
Total No. of scheduled doctor visits	300	1600
N of patients requiring adjunctive visit on the bases of ESAS score > 3	48	-
N of adjunctive visits on the bases of ESAS score > 3	130	-
N of patients requiring unplanned doctor visits	6	12
N of unplanned doctor visit	8	18
Effective total No. of doctor visits[a]	438	1618
N of visits for each patient (mean ± SD)[b]	4.38 ± 0.51	16.18 ± 1.82
Adverse effects during chemotherapy treatment	2	3

[a]$P < 0.001$.
[b]$P < 0.001$. ESAS: Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale.

Table 3 Multivariate logistic regression for factors associated with the need of additional medical visits before chemotherapy in patients the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale Group (Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale score > 3)

Variable	Odds ratio	St. Error	Z-score	95%CI	*P* value
Age					
> 60 (*n* = 36)	4.93	0.695	1.596	1.26-19.25	0.022[a]
≤ 60 (*n* = 64)	Ref.				
Lymph node status					
Positive (*n* = 44)	0.50	0.662	0.691	0.13-1.83	0.297
Negative (*n* = 66)	Ref.				
Type of surgery					
Mastectomy (*n* = 42)	0.15	0.726	-1.895	0.03-0.62	0.009[b]
BCS (*n* = 58)	Ref.				
IHC classification					
Luminal (*n* = 33)	1.96	0.699	0.674	0.49-7.73	0.335
Non-Luminal (*n* = 67)	Ref.				
Tumour stage					
I (*n* = 44)	0.86	0.880	0.149	1.12-35.44	0.036[c]
II/III (*n* = 56)	Ref.				

[a]$P < 0.05$.
[b]$P < 0.05$.
[c]$P < 0.05$. BCS: Breast-conserving surgery.

management still represent a challenge for medical oncologists[18]. Specifically, in the early setting of the disease, the correct assessment and management of symptoms is essential to improve quality of life and patient adherence to treatments and, therefore, the effectiveness of adjuvant therapies.

Several studies have explored the role of the ESAS to predict patient-related outcomes in patients with breast cancer, especially in the setting of advanced disease[19]. In a recent review including nine articles, the authors reported that the ESAS score is a promising tool for predictive modelling of time to death in patients with breast cancer receiving palliative care[19]. However, few studies have investigated the role of the ESAS in the setting of breast cancer. In patients with non-metastatic breast cancer who received radiotherapy, the ESAS score has been used to identify significant symptoms linked to a worse overall quality of life[20].

In the series described herein, we found that the patients who completed the ESAS questionnaire received significantly fewer medical visits during chemotherapy period compared with patients of the control group. In the series described herein, we found that the use of the ESAS questionnaire allowed to identify patients who required additional medical visits before a chemotherapy cycle. To note, the reduction in the number of scheduled visits based on the ESAS score, did not affect the occurrence of complications from chemotherapy, and was associated to a reduced number of unplanned medical visits. In fact, patients of the ESAS Group were scheduled to receive only three visits; additional visits were deemed necessary only when the ESAS score was > 3. These findings are consistent with the experience of Barbera *et al*[14], who demonstrated that screening with the ESAS was associated with decreased emergency department visits by patients with breast cancer receiving AC. It has been suggested that screening of routine symptoms, using tailored patient-reported outcomes tools, could be useful for improving patient/physician communication, helping to monitor the treatment response and identifying unrecognised problems[20-23].

In this study, we hypothesised that the ESAS score in the setting of AC would be able to safely reduce the number of medical visits. We used the occurrence of grade 3-4 chemotherapy toxicity as a surrogate of safety; this measure did not differ between the two study groups. The need for medical visits in patients undergoing AC for breast cancer depends on many tumour- and patient-related factors[4,14]. In our experience, patients aged > 60 years had a fourfold increased risk of receiving additional visits based on the ESAS score, reflecting the importance of patient age regarding anticancer treatments. Of note, the number of unplanned medical visits due to acute toxicity experienced by patients was lower in the ESAS Group. In another study involving a cohort of 2541 patients with stage I-III breast cancer, women undergoing chemotherapy for breast cancer screened with the ESAS had a 43% lower rate of emergency department visits than those who were not screened with the ESAS[14].

Medical visits for pre-chemotherapy assessment represent a significant burden on the oncological care system. There are several potential advantages of reducing the number of medical visits in patients receiving AC. First, although we did not calculate the time spent on every visit, we can assume that the reduced number of medical visits does translate to a significant sparing of time in oncology departments; hence, oncologists and nurses may spend their time on other clinical activities. This may have important implications especially in high-volume oncology centres. Second, the ESAS score permits patients to take an active role in deciding the course of their AC treatment. Generally, patient-reported outcomes have been gaining importance for describing subjective symptoms and improving quality of life[4,23,24]. Studies have compared the description of toxicity and adverse effects by using patient-related-outcome tools in comparison with physician-reported findings. A possible underestimation of the incidence and the entity of symptoms reported by physicians has been evidenced[25,26]. Baratelli *et al* demonstrated, in a cohort of 211 patients receiving active anticancer treatment, that these tools produced high patient satisfaction and a significant quality-of-life improvement, compared with the traditional modality of a medical visit[23]. Third, in the current scenario, where contact restrictions are encouraged, use of the ESAS questionnaire may reduce the risk of COVID-19 infections among oncologic patients. In fact, the decrease in medical visits could reduce both personal contacts and the duration of stay in oncology units among patients with chemotherapy-induced immunosuppression. At the time of writing, the world is experiencing a new wave of the pandemic due to the delta and omicron variants of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2.

Several studies have investigated the role of the ESAS score on quality-of-life perception, supportive care needs and symptom assessment in patients with cancer; however, to the best of our knowledge, this is the first study focussing on its impact on medical visits in the setting of AC. We recognise that this work has some limitations, the main one being the small sample size. Furthermore, we arbitrarily decided to set the ESAS score cut-off point for patients to receive additional medical visits for AC administration as 3. Regarding this matter, the optimal cut-off points for the symptoms and quality indicators of the ESAS remain ill defined[27,28].

CONCLUSION

In summary, our work provides evidence that the use of the ESAS score may safely reduce the number of medical visits in patients undergoing AC. Moreover, it implies that ESAS may help to identify patients who do not need to visit a doctor during each course of chemotherapy, as well as to identify a group of patients with a high risk of complications in whom a treatment adjustment is needed. This may result in several advantages for both patients and health care providers, especially in the current COVID-19 pandemic. Additional studies are needed to gain new insights into the role of patient-reported outcome strategies in the management of AC in the setting of breast cancer.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Adjuvant chemotherapy (AC) represents a fundamental part of multidisciplinary treatment of women with high-risk breast cancer, since it has been associated to a reduced risk of developing cancer recurrence, as well as to an increased survival. However, no standardised guidelines that regulate the pre-treatment assessment of patients candidates for AC exist. In common practice, a pre-chemotherapy medical visit before every cycle of AC is scheduled, and this represents a time- and resource-demanding practice.

Research motivation

Accurate use of the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale (ESAS) may lead to identify patients who do not need to visit a doctor during each course of AC.

Research objectives

To evaluate the value of the ESAS in safely reduce the number of medical visits prior adjuvant chemotherapy.

Research methods

One-hundred breast cancer women candidates to AC were administered the ESAS score (ESAS Group), and were scheduled to receive a total of three medical visits for the entire AC duration. They were prospectively compared to a to a matched-pair group of 100 patients who received adjuvant chemotherapy without ESAS (no-ESAS Group) and were scheduled to receive 16 medical visits for the entire AC duration. Study endpoints were the number of medical visits, occurrence of severe complications, and the number of unplanned visits.

Research results

The mean number of medical visits was 4.38 ± 0.51 in the ESAS Group and 16.18 ± 1.82 in the no-ESAS group ($P < 0.001$). Unplanned visits during the entire duration of chemotherapy were 8 in the ESAS Group and 18 in the no-ESAS Group visits ($P = 0.035$). Grade 3-4 toxicity did not differ between the study groups ($P = 0.652$). Forty-eight patients of the ESAS Group received additional visits due to an ESAS score > 3. With multivariate analysis, women of the ESAS group were more likely to undergo additional visits for an ESAS score > 3 if they were aged 60 or older, received a mastectomy, or had tumour stage II/III.

Research conclusions

Our results suggest that the ESAS score may be used for selecting a group of breast cancer patients for whom it is safe to reduce the number of medical visits in the setting of AC. This may permit a more rational utilization of human resources and a possible reduction of coronavirus pandemic 2019 infection risk in oncologic patients.

Research perspectives

Additional studies are needed to gain new insights into the role of patient-reported outcome strategies in the management of AC in the setting of breast cancer.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Sanna V and Fancellu A designed the study, supervised, wrote and edited the final version; Deiana G, Ninniri C and Alicicco MG provided original data, collected variables, and analysed data; Fedele *P* and Santoro AN provided technical support, figures, tables, and reviewed the manuscript; Pazzola A envisioned the study, and edited the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: This study was approved by A.O.U. (Azienda Ospedaliero-Universitaria) of Sassari Institutional Review Board.

Informed consent statement: All patients enrolled in the study signed an informed consent before chemotherapy treatment.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors have no conflicts of interest to disclose.

Data sharing statement: Dataset available under reasonable request from the corresponding author at afancel@uniss.it.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE statement—checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: Italy

ORCID number: Valeria Sanna 0000-0002-7047-4477; Palma Fedele 0000-0002-7437-4676; Giulia Deiana 0000-0001-9496-4713; Chiara Ninniri 0000-0003-3782-732X; Anna N Santoro 0000-0001-5195-0194; Alessandro Fancellu 0000-0002-3997-8183.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Saini KS**, Taylor C, Ramirez AJ, Palmieri C, Gunnarsson U, Schmoll HJ, Dolci SM, Ghenne C, Metzger-Filho O, Skrzypski M, Paesmans M, Ameye L, Piccart-Gebhart MJ, de Azambuja E. Role of the multidisciplinary team in breast cancer management: results from a large international survey involving 39 countries. *Ann Oncol* 2012; **23**: 853-859 [PMID: 21821551 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdr352]

2 **Shao J**, Rodrigues M, Corter AL, Baxter NN. Multidisciplinary care of breast cancer patients: a scoping review of multidisciplinary styles, processes, and outcomes. *Curr Oncol* 2019; **26**: e385-e397 [PMID: 31285683 DOI: 10.3747/co.26.4713]

3 **Fancellu A**, Sanna V, Sedda ML, Delrio D, Cottu P, Spanu A, Giuliani G, Conti M, Piras R, Crivelli P, Porcu A. Benefits of Organized Mammographic Screening Programs in Women Aged 50 to 69 years: A Surgical Perspective. *Clin Breast Cancer* 2019; **19**: e637-e642 [PMID: 31130366 DOI: 10.1016/j.clbc.2019.04.013]

4 **Enright K**, Grunfeld E, Yun L, Moineddin R, Ghannam M, Dent S, Eisen A, Trudeau M, Kaizer L, Earle C, Krzyzanowska MK. Population-based assessment of emergency room visits and hospitalizations among women receiving adjuvant chemotherapy for early breast cancer. *J Oncol Pract* 2015; **11**: 126-132 [PMID: 25604597 DOI: 10.1200/JOP.2014.001073]

5 **Wang Y**, Yin W, Lin Y, Zhou L, Du Y, Yin K, Lu J. Early breast cancer patients benefit more from longer course chemotherapy: a matched-pair analysis. *Future Oncol* 2019; **15**: 1781-1789 [PMID: 30900910 DOI: 10.2217/fon-2018-0666]

6 **Trudeau M**, Charbonneau F, Gelmon K, Laing K, Latreille J, Mackey J, McLeod D, Pritchard K, Provencher L, Verma S. Selection of adjuvant chemotherapy for treatment of node-positive breast cancer. *Lancet Oncol* 2005; **6**: 886-898 [PMID: 16257797 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(05)70424-1]

7 **Bastedo SJ**, Krzyzanowska MK, Moineddin R, Yun L, Enright KA, Grunfeld E. A population-based assessment of primary care visits during adjuvant chemotherapy for breast cancer. *Curr Oncol* 2017; **24**: 90-94 [PMID: 28490922 DOI: 10.3747/co.24.3431]

8 **Hassett MJ**, O'Malley AJ, Pakes JR, Newhouse JP, Earle CC. Frequency and cost of chemotherapy-related serious adverse effects in a population sample of women with breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2006; **98**: 1108-1117 [PMID: 16912263 DOI: 10.1093/jnci/djj305]

9 **Bruera E**, Kuehn N, Miller MJ, Selmser P, Macmillan K. The Edmonton Symptom Assessment System (ESAS): a simple method for the assessment of palliative care patients. *J Palliat Care* 1991; **7**: 6-9 [PMID: 1714502]

10 **Diplock BD**, McGarragle KMC, Mueller WA, Haddad S, Ehrlich R, Yoon DA, Cao X, Al-Allaq Y, Karanicolas P, Fitch MI, Myers J, Mitchell AJ, Ellis JWM. The impact of automated screening with Edmonton Symptom Assessment System (ESAS) on health-related quality of life, supportive care needs, and patient satisfaction with care in 268 ambulatory cancer patients. *Support Care Cancer* 2019; **27**: 209-218 [PMID: 29931490 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-018-4304-0]

11 **Hui D**, Bruera E. The Edmonton Symptom Assessment System 25 Years Later: Past, Present, and Future Developments. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 2017; **53**: 630-643 [PMID: 28042071 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2016.10.370]

12 **Moro C**, Brunelli C, Miccinesi G, Fallai M, Morino P, Piazza M, Labianca R, Ripamonti C. Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale: Italian validation in two palliative care settings. *Support Care Cancer* 2006; **14**: 30-37 [PMID: 15937688 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-005-0834-3]

13 **Edmonton Symptom Assessment System (ESAS)**. [cited 20 April 2022]. Available from: https://www.eoc.ch/dms/site-eoc/documenti/pallclick/strumenti/ESAS20Spiegazione20e20Esempi202D20i2Dcurpal2D004.pdf

14 **Barbera L**, Sutradhar R, Howell D, Sussman J, Seow H, Dudgeon D, Atzema C, Earle C, Husain A, Liu Y, Krzyzanowska MK. Does routine symptom screening with ESAS decrease ED visits in breast cancer patients undergoing adjuvant chemotherapy? *Support Care Cancer* 2015; **23**: 3025-3032 [PMID: 25711657 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-015-2671-3]

15 **Chasen M**, Bhargava R, Dalzell C, Pereira JL. Attitudes of oncologists towards palliative care and the Edmonton Symptom Assessment System (ESAS) at an Ontario cancer center in Canada. *Support Care Cancer* 2015; **23**: 769-778 [PMID: 25189150 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-014-2411-0]

16 **Cummings G**, Biondo PD, Campbell D, Stiles C, Fainsinger R, Muise M, Hagen N. Can the global uptake of palliative care innovations be improved? *Palliat Med* 2011; **25**: 71-82 [PMID: 20847088 DOI: 10.1177/0269216310381449]

17 **Pirl WF**, Fann JR, Greer JA, Braun I, Deshields T, Fulcher C, Harvey E, Holland J, Kennedy V, Lazenby M, Wagner L, Underhill M, Walker DK, Zabora J, Zebrack B, Bardwell WA. Recommendations for the implementation of distress screening programs in cancer centers: report from the American Psychosocial Oncology Society (APOS), Association of Oncology Social Work (AOSW), and Oncology Nursing Society (ONS) joint task force. *Cancer* 2014; **120**: 2946-2954 [PMID: 24798107 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.28750]

18 **Laugsand EA**, Sprangers MA, Bjordal K, Skorpen F, Kaasa S, Klepstad P. Health care providers underestimate symptom intensities of cancer patients: a multicenter European study. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* 2010; **8**: 104 [PMID: 20858248 DOI: 10.1186/1477-7525-8-104]

19 **Milton L**, Behroozian T, Coburn N, Trudeau M, Razvi Y, McKenzie E, Karam I, Lam H, Chow E. Prediction of breast cancer-related outcomes with the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale: A literature review. *Support Care Cancer* 2021; **29**: 595-603 [PMID: 32918128 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-020-05755-9]

20 **Chow S**, Wan BA, Pidduck W, Zhang L, DeAngelis C, Chan S, Yee C, Drost L, Leung E, Sousa P, Lewis D, Lam H, Chow R, Lock M, Chow E. Symptoms Predictive of Overall Quality of Life Using the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale in Breast Cancer Patients Receiving Radiotherapy. *Clin Breast Cancer* 2019; **19**: 405-410 [PMID: 31182402 DOI: 10.1016/j.clbc.2019.05.007]

21 **Montgomery N**, Howell D, Ismail Z, Bartlett SJ, Brundage M, Bryant-Lukosius D, Krzyzanowska M, Moody L, Snyder C, Barbera L; Cancer Care Ontario Patient Reported Outcome Advisory Committee. Selecting, implementing and evaluating patient-reported outcome measures for routine clinical use in cancer: the Cancer Care Ontario approach. *J Patient Rep Outcomes* 2020; **4**: 101 [PMID: 33242136 DOI: 10.1186/s41687-020-00270-1]

22 **Chen J**, Ou L, Hollis SJ. A systematic review of the impact of routine collection of patient reported outcome measures on patients, providers and health organisations in an oncologic setting. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2013; **13**: 211 [PMID: 23758898 DOI: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-211]

23 **Baratelli C**, Turco CGC, Lacidogna G, Sperti E, Vignani F, Marino D, Zichi C, De Luca E, Audisio M, Ballaminut D, Bellezza A, Chiotto P, Ciriolo G, Comite R, Codegone F, Florio S, Fusco L, Polimeno L, Pozzi D, Zilio E, Terzolo S, Di Maio M. The role of patient-reported outcomes in outpatients receiving active anti-cancer treatment: impact on patients' quality of life. *Support Care Cancer* 2019; **27**: 4697-4704 [PMID: 30949832 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-019-04777-2]

24 **Basch E**, Deal AM, Dueck AC, Scher HI, Kris MG, Hudis C, Schrag D. Overall Survival Results of a Trial Assessing Patient-Reported Outcomes for Symptom Monitoring During Routine Cancer Treatment. *JAMA* 2017; **318**: 197-198 [PMID: 28586821 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2017.7156]

25 **Fromme EK**, Eilers KM, Mori M, Hsieh YC, Beer TM. How accurate is clinician reporting of chemotherapy adverse effects? *J Clin Oncol* 2004; **22**: 3485-3490 [PMID: 15337796 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2004.03.025]

26 **Di Maio M**, Gallo C, Leighl NB, Piccirillo MC, Daniele G, Nuzzo F, Gridelli C, Gebbia V, Ciardiello F, De Placido S, Ceribelli A, Favaretto AG, de Matteis A, Feld R, Butts C, Bryce J, Signoriello S, Morabito A, Rocco G, Perrone F. Symptomatic toxicities experienced during anticancer treatment: agreement between patient and physician reporting in three randomized trials. *J Clin Oncol* 2015; **33**: 910-915 [PMID: 25624439 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2014.57.9334]

27 **Yamaguchi T**, Morita T, Nitto A, Takahashi N, Miyamoto S, Nishie H, Matsuoka J, Sakurai H, Ishihara T, Tarumi Y, Ogawa A. Establishing Cutoff Points for Defining Symptom Severity Using the Edmonton Symptom Assessment System-Revised Japanese Version. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 2016; **51**: 292-297 [PMID: 26598039 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2015.09.011]

28 **Oldenmenger WH**, de Raaf PJ, de Klerk C, van der Rijt CC. Cut points on 0-10 numeric rating scales for symptoms included in the Edmonton Symptom Assessment Scale in cancer patients: a systematic review. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 2013; **45**: 1083-1093 [PMID: 23017617 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2012.06.007]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 587-598

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.587

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Case Control Study

Awareness, knowledge, and attitudes towards sun protection among patients with melanoma and atypical mole syndrome

Dimitra Koumaki, Marios Papadakis, Stamatoula Kouloumvakou, Konstantinos Krasagakis

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification
Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Chisthi MM, India; Covantsev S, Russia
A-Editor: Yao QG, United States

Received: February 26, 2022
Peer-review started: February 26, 2022
First decision: March 7, 2022
Revised: March 18, 2022
Accepted: June 22, 2022
Article in press: June 22, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Dimitra Koumaki, Department of Dermatology, University Hospital of Heraklion, Heraklion 71110, Greece

Marios Papadakis, Department of Surgery II, University of Witten-Herdecke, Wuppertal 42283, Germany

Stamatoula Kouloumvakou, Department of Internal Medicine, Agios Nikolaos General Hospital, Agios Nikolaos 72100, Greece

Konstantinos Krasagakis, Department of Dermatology, University of Crete, Heraklion 71110, Greece

Corresponding author: Marios Papadakis, MD, MSc, PhD, Consultant Physician-Scientist, Doctor, Research Scientist, Department of Surgery II, University of Witten-Herdecke, Heusnerstrasse 40, Wuppertal 42283, Germany. marios_papadakis@yahoo.gr

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Patients with atypical mole syndrome (AMS) have a 3- to 20-fold higher risk of developing malignant melanoma (MM) than individuals without. The most modifiable risk factor for developing MM is the ongoing ultraviolet exposure.

AIM

To assess awareness, knowledge, and attitudes towards sun protection among patients with MM and AMS.

METHODS

From January 2020 till December 2021, a written survey was administered to patients with MM and AMS and a control group who attended a specialist mole clinic at the Dermatology Department of the University Hospital of Heraklion in Heraklion, Crete, Greece. Demographic data and photoprotective practices, knowledge, and perceived barriers were collected. Relevant statistical analyses were performed using SPSS IBM 25.

RESULTS

In total, 121 subjects consented and participated in the survey. Their mean age was 43.92 ± 12.55 years. There were 66 (54.4%) females and 55 (45.4%) males. Forty-seven (38.8%) patients had AMS, 26 (21.5%) had a past medical history of

MM, and 48 (39.7%) attended the clinic for a full skin checkup for their naevi without having AMS or MM. Although 104 (86%) participants reported using sunscreen with the majority of them (59/121 = 48.8%) wearing sunscreen with a sun protection factor of > 50, only 22 (18.2%) patients did so every day and only 20 (16.5%) all year round. Approximately 74.4% of patients recalled having received advice on how to protect their skin from sunlight, and 73% were interested in receiving education about sun protection. The most mentioned barriers in photoprotection were concerns over adequate vitamin D and lack of time.

CONCLUSION

Despite mentioning having received adequate education in photoprotection, adherence to photoprotection practices is suboptimal in patients with MM and AMS.

Key Words: Atypical mole syndrome; Dysplastic naevi; Malignant melanoma; Photoprotection; Skin cancer

Core Tip: There are no previous studies assessing awareness, knowledge, and attitudes towards sun protection among patients with malignant melanoma (MM) and atypical mole syndrome (AMS). Our study highlights the importance to raise awareness regarding photoprotection in patients with MM and AMS to prevent skin cancer.

Citation: Koumaki D, Papadakis M, Kouloumvakou S, Krasagakis K. Awareness, knowledge, and attitudes towards sun protection among patients with melanoma and atypical mole syndrome. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 587-598

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/587.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.587

INTRODUCTION

The term atypical mole syndrome (AMS) refers to people who have multiple naevi (> 100), including some naevi larger than 8 mm in diameter with atypical features[1,2]. Patients with AMS have a 3-20 times higher risk of developing malignant melanoma (MM) than individuals without[3-6]. The most modifiable risk factor for developing MM is ongoing ultraviolet (UV) exposure[7]. Eliminating UV exposure *via* photoprotective practices is an important strategy for reducing MM risk in patients with AMS[8-10].

Through the implementation of a written survey, our aim for this study was to assess awareness, knowledge, and attitudes toward sun protection among patients with MM, those with AMS, and a control group who attended a specialist mole clinic at the dermatology department of a tertiary hospital in Greece.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

From January 2020 through December 2021, we administered a written survey to patients who attended a specialist mole clinic at the Dermatology Department of the University Hospital of Heraklion in Heraklion, Crete, Greece. Having approached 140 patients, we obtained consent from 121 patients (a response rate of 121/140 = 86.42%). The participants completed the surveys in person, and we included all the data in our analysis.

The specialist mole clinic at the Dermatology Department of the University Hospital of Heraklion is a dedicated clinic for patients at high risk of developing skin cancer, such as those who have a past medical history (PMH) of MM, non-melanoma skin cancer, or AMS or who have received immunosuppression (*e.g.*, transplant patients). All these patients undergo annual or biannual full skin checkups and receive photoprotection counselling.

The study was approved by the Ethics Committee of the University Hospital and all participants gave consent for inclusion in the study.

Survey contents

The written survey that we administered included basic demographic data, Fitzpatrick skin phototypes, medical histories, comorbidities, and collected information regarding awareness and knowledge of

Table 1 Demographic and clinical characteristics of 121 patients who were included in our study

	Patients with a PMH of MM, *n* = 26/121 (21.5%)	Patients with AMS, *n* = 47/121 (38.8%)	Control group, *n* = 48/121 (39.7%)	All participants, *n* = 121	*P* value
Mean age (± SD)	45.65 (± 12.61)	43.21 (± 12.61)	43.67 (± 12.65)	43.92 (± 12.55)	0.88
Gender, *n* (%)					0.39
Male	10/26 (38.5)	25/47 (53.2)	20/48 (41.7)	55/121 (45.5)	
Female	16/26 (61.5)	22/47 (46.8)	28/48 (58.3)	66/121 (54.5)	
Employment Status, *n* (%)					0.40
Student	2/26 (7.7)	3/47 (6.4)	2/48 (4.2)	7/121 (5.8)	
Employed	16/26 (61.5)	36/47 (76.6)	33/48 (68.8)	85/121 (70.2)	
Unemployed	2/26 (7.7)	4/47 (8.5)	7/48 (14.6)	13/121 (10.7)	
Retired	5/26 (19.2)	3/47 (6.4)	3/48 (6.3)	11/121 (9.1)	
Housewife	1/26 (3.8)	1/47 (2.1)	3/48 (6.3)	5/121 (4.1)	
Educational level, *n* (%)					0.61
Elementary school	9/26 (34.6)	1/47 (2.1)	3/48 (6.3)	4/121 (3.3)	
High school	0/26 (0)	20/47 (42.6)	21/48 (43.8)	50/121 (41.3)	
Technical studies	6/26 (23.1)	8/47 (17)	5/48 (10.4)	19/121 (15.7)	
University level	11/26 (42.3)	18/47 (38.3)	19/48 (39.6)	48/121 (39.7)	
Fitzpatrick skin phototype, *n* (%)					0.81
Skin type I (Always burns, does not tan)	0/26 (0)	2/47 (4.3)	2/48 (4.2)	4/121 (3.3)	
Skin type II (Burns easily, tans poorly)	10/26 (38.5)	14/47 (29.8)	15/48 (31.3)	39/121 (32.2)	
Skin type III (Tans after initial burn)	14/26 (53.8)	24/47 (51.1)	22/48 (45.8)	60/121 (49.6)	
Skin type IV (Burns minimally, tans easily)	2/26 (7.7)	7/47 (14.9)	9/48 (18.8)	18/121 (14.9)	
BMI (± SD)	25.07 (± 4.06)	26.92 (± 5.12)	25.58 (± 5.20)	25.99 (± 4.96)	0.281
Eye colour, *n* (%)					0.466
Dark	1/26 (3.8)	2/47 (4.3)	5/48 (10.4)	8/121 (6.6)	
Brown	16/26 (61.5)	31/47 (66)	31/48 (64.4)	78/121 (64.5)	
Blue	3/26 (11.5)	9/47 (19.1)	5/48 (10.4)	17/121 (14)	

Green	6/26 (23.1)	5/47 (10.6)	7/48 (14.6)	18/121 (18)	
Natural hair color, *n* (%)					0.649
Red	0/26 (0)	1/47 (2.1)	0/48 (0)	1/121 (0.8)	
Blond	5/26 (19.2)	6/47 (12.8)	8/48 (16.7)	19/121 (15.7)	
Brown	16/26 (61.5)	34/47 (72.3)	28/48 (58.3)	78/121 (64.5)	
Black	5/26 (19.2)	6/47 (12.8)	12/48 (25)	23/121 (19)	
Number of naevi, *n* (%)					0.000
< 25 naevi	9/26 (34.6)	0/47 (0)	23/48 (47.9)	32/121 (26.4)	
25-50 naevi	8/26 (30.8)	2/47 (4.3)	12/48 (25)	22/121 (18.2)	
50-100 naevi	3/26 (11.5)	11/47 (23.4)	7/48 (14.6)	21/121 (17.4)	
100 naevi	6/26 (23.1)	34/47 (72.3)	6/48 (12.5)	46/121 (38)	
Smoking status, *n* (%)					
Current smoker	8/26 (30.8)	15/47 (31.9)	9/48 (18.8)	32/121 (26.4)	0.198
No smoker	15/26 (57.7)	25/47 (53.2)	28/48 (58.3)	68/121 (56.2)	
Ex-smoker	3/26 (11.5)	7/47 (14.9)	11/48 (22.9)	21/121 (17.4)	
Sunburn before the age of 18, *n* (%)					0.000
No	9/26 (34.6)	30/47 (63.8)	40/48 (83.3)	79/121 (65.3)	
Yes	17/26 (65.4)	17/47 (36.2)	8/48 (16.7)	42/121 (34.7)	
Leisure sun exposure, *n* (%)					0.393
No	17/26 (65.4)	31/47 (66)	38/48 (79.2)	86/121 (71.1)	
Yes	9/26 (34.6)	16/47 (34)	10/48 (20.8)	35/121 (28.9)	
Occupational sun exposure, *n* (%)					0.35
No	19/26 (73.1)	27/47 (57.4)	30/48 (62.5)	76/121 (62.8)	
Yes	7/26 (26.9)	20/47 (42.6)	18/48 (37.5)	45/121 (37.2)	
Significant time spent outdoors, *n* (%)					0.356
No	11/26 (42.3)	24/47 (51.1)	28/48 (58.3)	63/121 (52.1)	
Yes	15/26 (57.7)	23/47 (48.9)	20/48 (42.7)	58/121 (47.9)	
Mean weeks of vacation spent before the age of 10 (± SD)	7.35 ± 5.61	6.87 ± 5	7.42 ± 4.36	7.19 ± 4.86	0.7444

Mean weeks of vacation spent before from the age of 11 till 18 (± SD)	6.12 ± 4.27	6.38 ± 4.44	6.94 ± 4.20	6.55 ± 4.29	0.740
Mean weeks of vacation spent after the age of 18 (± SD)	3.92 ± 2.1	4.02 ± 2.77	4.98 ± 4.35	4.39 ± 3.40	0.806

AMS: Atypical mole syndrome; PMH: Past medical history; MM: Malignant melanoma; SD: Standard deviation; BMI: Body mass index.

photoprotection measures and current sun-protective practices. The participants were asked to report any difficulties that discouraged them from practicing photoprotective measures. We administered the survey to patients after they received counseling on photoprotection from the dermatology outpatient mole clinic.

Statistical analysis

Descriptive statistics, ANOVA, Kruskal-Wallis test, *t* tests, and Pearson correlation tests were performed using SPSS version 25.0.

RESULTS

Demographic data

Of the 140 patients that we approached who attended the specialist mole clinic at the Dermatology Department of the University Hospital of Heraklion in Heraklion, Crete, Greece from January 2020 until December 2021, 121 consented to and participated in the study, making our response rate be 121/140. Their mean age was 43.92 ± 12.55 years. There were 66 (54.4%) females and 55 (45.4%) males. Forty-seven (38.8%) patients had AMS, 26 (21.5%) had a PMH of MM, and 48 (39.7%) attended the clinic for a full skin checkup for their naevi without having AMS or MM. The main demographic and clinical characteristics of these 121 patients are summarized in Table 1. There were no statistical differences among the three groups of patients for the following demographics and clinical characteristics: Age; gender; employment status; educational level; Fitzpatrick skin phototype; body mass index; eye and natural hair color; smoking status; leisure and occupational sun exposure; significant time spent outdoors; and mean weeks of vacation spent before the age of 10, from the ages of 11 to 18, and after the age of 18. There was a significant statistical difference among the three groups regarding history of sunburn before the age of 18 ($P < 0.001$). As expected, patients with a PMH of MM more frequently had a history of sunburn before the age of 18 than the group with AMS and the control group.

Photoprotective practices

Although 104 (86%) participants reported using sunscreen, with most of them (59/121 = 48.8%) reporting wearing sunscreen with a sun protection factor (SPF) of > 50, only 22 (18.2%) patients did so every day and only 20 (16.5%) did so all year round. Of all participants, 89 (73.6%) reported wearing sunscreen only during the summer and 94 (77.7%) only in direct sunny weather. Fifty-two patients reported reapplying sunscreen while outdoors and only a minority (37/121 = 30.58%) reported

Table 2 Sun protection practices in patients with malignant melanoma, those with atypical mole syndrome, and controls

	Patients with a PMH of MM, *n* = 26	Patients with AMS, *n* = 47	Control group, *n* = 48	All participants, *n* = 121	*P* value
Do you use sunscreen? *n* (%)					
No	5/26 (19.2)	7/47 (14.9)	5/48 (10.4)	17/121(14)	0.461
Yes	21/26 (80 .8)	40/47 (85.1)	43/48 (89.8)	104/121 (86)	
If yes, which SPF sunblock rating do you use? *n* (%)					
< 30	2/26 (7.7)	5/47 (10.6)	9/48 (18.8)	16/121 (13.2)	0.222
≥ 30	7/26 (26.9)	10/47 (21.3)	14/48 (29.2)	31/121 (25.6)	
≥ 50	12/26 (46.2)	25/47 (53.2)	20/48 (41.7)	57/121 (47.1)	
No sunscreen use	5/26 (19.2)	7/47 (14.9)	5/48 (10.4)	17/121 (14)	
How frequently do you use sunscreen? *n* (%)					
Everyday	5/26 (19.2)	6/47 (12.8)	11/48 (22.9)	22/121 (18.2)	0.663
Most days	4/26 (15.4)	13/47 (27.7)	10/48 (20.8)	27/121 (22.3)	
Occasionally	11/26 (42.3)	18/47 (38.3)	18/48 (37.5)	47/121 (38.8)	
Rarely	1/26 (3.8)	3/47 (6.4)	4/48 (8.3)	8/121 (6.6)	
No sunscreen use	5/26 (19.2)	7/47 (14.9)	5/48 (10.4)	17/121 (14)	
During which seasons do you apply sunscreen? *n* (%)					
Only during the summer	17/26 (65.4)	37/47 (78.7)	30/48 (62.5)	84/121 (69.4)	0.353
All year-round	4/26 (15.4)	3/47 (6.4)	13/48 (27.1)	20/121 (16.5)	
No sunscreen use	5/26 (19.2)	7/47 (14.9)	5/48 (10.4)	17/121 (14)	
In which of the following weather conditions do you apply sunscreen? *n* (%)					
Only in direct sunny weather	17/26 (65.4)	38/47 (80.9)	34/48 (70.8)	89/121 (73.6)	0.606
Both sunny and cloudy weather	4/26 (15.4)	2/47 (4.3)	9/48 (18.8)	15/121 (12.4)	
No sunscreen use	5/26 (19.2)	7/47 (14.9)	5/48 (10.4)	17/121 (14)	
While outdoors, do you reapply sunscreen? *n* (%)					
No	16/26 (61.5)	21/47 (44.7)	33/48 (68.8)	70/121 (57.9)	0.31
Yes	10/26 (38.5)	26/47 (55.3)	15/48 (31.3)	51/121 (42.1)	
Do you reapply sunscreen after swimming or perspiring heavily? *n* (%)					
No	14/26 (53.8)	20/47 (42.6)	28/48 (58.3)	62/121 (51.2)	0.139
Yes	12/26 (46.2)	27/47 (57.4)	20/48 (41.7)	59/121 (48.8)	
Wearing UV-protective sunglasses, *n* (%)					
Everyday	13/26 (50)	21/47 (44.7)	12/48 (25)	46/121 (38)	0.303
Most days	5/26 (19.2)	10/47 (21.3)	16/48 (33.3)	31/121 (25.6)	
Occasionally	2/26 (7.7)	7/47 (14.9)	13/48 (27.1)	22/121 (18.2)	
Rarely	1/26 (3.8)	4/47 (8.5)	4/48 (8.3)	9/121 (7.4)	
Never	5/26 (19.2)	5/47 (10.6)	3/48 (6.3)	13/121 (10.7)	
Wearing a broad-brimmed hat, *n* (%)					
Everyday	5/26 (19.2)	3/47 (6.4)	3/48 (6.3)	11/121 (9.1)	0.535
Most days	1/26 (3.8)	6/47 (12.8)	6/48 (12.5)	13/121 (10.7)	
Occasionally	6/26 (23.1)	14/47 (29.8)	13/48 (27.1)	33/121 (27.3)	
Rarely	7/26 (26.9)	13/47 (27.7)	6/48 (12.5)	26/121 (21.5)	

Never	7/26 (26.9)	11/47 (23.4)	20/48 (41.7)	38/121 (31.4)	
Wearing long-sleeved shirts or long plants made from tight fabric weave, *n* (%)					
Everyday	1/26 (3.8)	2/47 (4.3)	1/48 (2.1)	4/121 (3.3)	0.275
Most days	4/26 (15.4)	11/47 (23.4)	9/48 (18.8)	24/121 (19.8)	
Occasionally	7/26 (26.9)	13/47 (27.7)	16/48 (33.3)	36/121 (29.8)	
Rarely	5/26 (19.2)	11/47 (23.4)	12/48 (25)	28/121 (23.1)	
Never	9/26 (34.6)	10/47 (21.3)	10/48 (20.8)	29/121 (24)	
Avoiding the sun during hours of peak sunlight intensity (10:00 am to 16:00 pm), *n* (%)					
Everyday	8/26 (30.8)	9/47 (19.1)	5/48 (10.4)	22/121 (18.2)	0.492
Most days	10/26 (38.5)	20/47 (42.6)	26/48 (54.2)	56/121 (46.3)	
Occasionally	4/26 (15.4)	11/47 (23.4)	13/48 (27.1)	28/121 (23.1)	
Rarely	4/26 (15.4)	5/47 (10.6)	0/48 (0)	9/121 (7.4)	
Never	0/26 (0)	2/47 (4.3)	4/48 (8.3)	6/121 (5)	

PMH: Past medical history; MM: Malignant melanoma; AMS: Atypical mole syndrome; UV: Ultraviolet.

reapplying sunscreen after swimming or perspiring. Photoprotective practices are summarized in Table 2.

Forty-six (46/121 = 38%) patients reported daily use of UV sunglasses. There was a tendency of more frequent daily use of sunglasses in the MM and AMS groups in contrast to the control group, but this was not statistically significant (P = 0.303). Eleven (9.1%) and four (3.3%) patients reported daily use of broad-brimmed hats and long-sleeved shirts, respectively, with no significant difference among the three groups. Only a minority of patients (22/121 = 18.2%) avoided the sun daily during peak hours of sunlight intensity.

Photoprotection education and perceived barriers

Most of the patients, 90/121 (74.4%), had been given advice on how to protect their skin from sunlight, with 86/121 (71.1%) receiving that advice from their family doctor. Photoprotection education is summarized in Table 3.

One third of patients (45/121 = 37%) were given sun protection education from a health-care professional more than three times; half of them (63/121 = 52.1%) were educated from multimedia sources; and most of them (104/121 = 86%) were given written photoprotective advice.

Most of the patients (88/121 = 73%) were interested in receiving education. Eighty-eight patients (72.7%) were interested in receiving sun protection advice from a health-care worker and 74 (61.2%) were interested in receiving photoprotection advice from multimedia sources.

Half of the patients (63/121 = 52.1%) had encountered barriers that discouraged them from practicing sun protection. These barriers are summarized in Table 4. A quarter of them (27/121 = 22.3%) claimed that they did not have time to practice photoprotection measures. Concerns over adequate vitamin D levels and financial concerns were reported by 28.9% and 15.7%, respectively. Only a minority reported appearance concerns (4.1%), difficulty in obtaining materials (5.8%), or previous unpleasant experiences with and bad reactions to sunscreen (7% and 0.8%, respectively). There was no statistical difference among the three groups in our study.

DISCUSSION

To the best of our knowledge, we have here presented the first study of its kind describing demographic and clinical characteristics and assessing awareness, knowledge, attitudes, and barriers toward photoprotective practices among patients with MM and AMS and a control group. We conducted our study in the city of Heraklion, Crete, Greece, which has a very high UV index and a significantly homogeneous population. Limitations of our study include the small sample of patients and the single-center location.

Our evidence indicates that adapting effective photoprotective practices, such as the daily use of high SPF sunblock, wearing a broad-brimmed hat and a long-sleeved shirt, and avoiding sun exposure between the peak hours of 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. protect against the development of skin cancer[8-12]. Therefore, assessing photoprotective education and attitudes and providing sun protection education

Table 3 Sun protection education in patients with malignant melanoma, those with atypical mole syndrome, and controls

	Patients with a PMH of MM, *n* = 26	Patients with AMS, *n* = 47	Control group, *n* = 48	All participants, *n* = 121	*P* value
Have you ever been given advice on how to protect your skin from sunlight? *n* (%)					
No	6/26 (23.1)	9/47 (19.1)	16/48 (33.3)	31/121 (25.6)	0.59
Yes	20/26 (76.9)	38/47 (80.9)	32/48 (66.7)	90/121 (74.4)	
Have you ever received sun protection education from a family doctor? *n* (%)					
No	6/26 (23.1)	11/47 (23.4)	18/48 (37.5)	35/121 (28.9)	0.109
Yes	20/26 (76.9)	36/47 (76.6)	30/48 (62.5)	86/121 (71.1)	
On how many occasions have you received sun protection education from a healthcare professional? *n* (%)					
Never	5/26 (19.2)	10/47 (21.3)	14/48 (29.2)	29/121 (24)	0.316
Once	4/26 (15.4)	5/47 (10.6)	6/48 (12.5)	15/121 (12.5)	
Twice	3/26 (11.5)	6/47 (12.8)	8/48 (16.7)	17/121 (14)	
3 times	4/26 (15.4)	5/47 (10.6)	6/48 (12.5)	15/121 (12.5)	
3 times	10/26 (38.5)	21/47 (44.7)	14/48 (29.2)	45/121 (37)	
Have you ever received sun protection education from Media (*i.e.*, television, newspaper)? *n* (%)					
No	11/26 (42.3)	22/47 (46.8)	25/48 (52.1)	58/121 (47.9)	0.546
Yes	15/26 (57.57)	25/47 (53.2)	23/48 (47.9)	63/121 (52.1)	
Have you ever received written advice about sun protection? *n* (%)					
No	21/26 (80.8)	38/47 (80.9)	45/48 (93.8)	17/121 (14)	0.055
Yes	5/26 (19.2)	9/47 (19.1)	3/48 (6.3)	104/121 (86)	
Would you be interested in receiving education about sun protection? *n* (%)					
No	4/26 (15.4)	12/47 (25.5)	17/48 (35.4)	33/121 (27)	0.619
Yes	22/26 (84.6)	35/47 (74.5)	31/48 (64.6)	88/121 (73)	
Would you be interested in receiving photoprotection advice about sun protection from a healthcare worker? *n* (%)					
No	4/26 (15.4)	16/47 (34)	17/48 (35.4)	33/121 (27.3)	0.154
Yes	22/26 (84.6)	31/47 (66)	31/48 (64.6)	88/121 (72.7)	
Would you be interested in receiving photoprotection advice about sun protection from multimedia? *n* (%)					
No	11/26 (42.3)	16/41 (34)	20/48 (41.7)	47/121 (36.8)	0.693
Yes	15/26 (57.7)	31/41 (66)	28/48 (58.3)	74/121 (61.2)	

PMH: Past medical history; MM: Malignant melanoma; AMS: Atypical mole syndrome.

are both important and effective in preventing skin cancer, especially in areas with high UV indexes such as Crete, Greece.

Our survey highlighted that although most of the patients used sunscreen (104/121 = 86%), and half of them (57/121 = 47.1%) used sunscreen with an SPF of > 50, only a small proportion of them (22/121 = 18.2%) applied it daily, and the majority (84/121 = 69.4%) applied it only during the summer. Many participants reported never having worn a broad-brimmed hat (38/121 = 31.4%), a long-sleeved shirt, or long pants (29/121 = 24%) to protect themselves from sunlight. There was no statistical difference among the three groups regarding sun protection practices.

Most of the patients (90/121 = 74.4%) recalled having received advice on how to protect their skin from sunlight. This shows high recall of receiving photoprotective education (this number has varied

Table 4 Perceived barriers to implementation of photoprotection practices in patients with malignant melanoma, those with atypical mole syndrome, and controls

	Patients with a PMH of MM, *n* = 26	Patients with AMS, *n* = 47	Control group, *n* = 48	All participants, *n* = 121	*P* value
Have any of the following barriers discouraged you from practicing sun protection? *n* (%)					
No	7/26 (26.9%)	27/47 (57.4%)	24/48 (50%)	58/121 (47.9%)	0.656
Yes	19/26 (73.1%)	20/47 (42.6%)	24/48 (50%)	63/121 (52.1%)	
Skepticism ("I do not believe skin cancer is a serious health threat"), *n* (%)					
No	22/26 (84.6%)	43/47 (91.5%)	45/48 (93.8%)	110/121 (90.9%)	0568
Yes	4/26 (15.4%)	4/47 (8.5%)	3/48 (6.3%)	11/121 (9.1%)	
Hassle/lack of time, *n* (%)					
No	21/26 (80.8%)	35/47 (74.5%)	38/48 (79.2%)	94/121 (77.7%)	0.639
Yes	5/26 (19.2%)	12/47 (25.5%)	10/48 (20.8%)	27/121 (22.3%)	
Concerns over adequate Vitamin D, *n* (%)					
No	20/26 (76.9%)	34/47 (72.3%)	32/48 (66.7%)	86/121 (71.1%)	0.486
Yes	6/26 (23.1%)	13/47 (27.7%)	16/48 (33.3%)	35/121 (28.9%)	
Cost/financial concerns. *n* (%)					
No	25/26 (96.2%)	38/47 (80.9%)	39/48 (81.3%)	102/121 (84.3%)	0.810
Yes	1/26 (3.8%)	9/47 (19.1%)	9/48 (18.8%)	19/121 (15.7%)	
Appearance ("I do not like how using sun protection will make me look"), *n* (%)					
No	24/26 (92.3%)	44/47 (93.6%)	48/48 (100%)	116/121 (95.9%)	0.090
Yes	2/26 (7.7%)	3/47 (6.4%)	0/48 (0%)	5/121 (4.1%)	
Difficulty obtaining materials (sunscreen, sunglasses, hats, *etc*), *n* (%)					
No	25/26 (96.2%)	44/47 (93.6%)		114/121 (94.2%)	0.962
Yes	1/26 (3.8%)	3/47 (6.4%)		7/121 (5.8%)	
Sunscreen is uncomfortable or unpleasant, *n* (%)					
No	22/26 (84.6%)	43/48 (91.5%)	47/48 (97.9%)	112/121 (93%)	0.149
Yes	4/26 (15.4%)	4/48 (8.5%)	1/48 (2.1%)	9/121 (7%)	
Previous "bad" reaction to sunscreen (please specify), *n* (%)					
No	25/26 (96.2%)	47/47 (100%)	48/48 (100%)	120/121 (99.2%)	0.765
Yes	1/26 (3.8%)	0/47 (0%)	0/48 (0%)	1/121 (0.8%)	
None/no barriers have discouraged me, *n* (%)					
No	14/26 (53.8%)	21/121 (44.7%)	23/48 (47.9%)	58/121 (47.9%)	0.840
Yes	12/26 (46.2%)	26/121 (55.3%)	25/48 (52.1%	63/121 (52.1%)	

PMH: Past medical history; MM: Malignant melanoma; AMS: Atypical mole syndrome.

from 27.5% to 96% in previous papers). Our survey highlights that, despite recalling having received adequate photoprotection education, the implementation of sun protective practices in all the three groups remained suboptimal. Our study showed that adherence to photoprotective practices did not correlate with education level. Previous studies have documented that a lack of post-secondary education was correlated with a reduced adoption of sun protective behaviors[13-18].

Several barriers regarding photoprotection have been reported in the literature. In our cohort, the three most-cited barriers were "concerns over adequate vitamin D" (35/121 = 28.9%), "hassle/lack of

time" (27/121 = 22.3%), and "cost/financial concerns" (19/121 = 15.7%). Only the barrier "lack of time" was consistent with previous studies[19-23].

We also found that 72.7% of the subjects expressed interest in receiving photoprotection advice from a health-care worker and 61.2% from multimedia sources. This indicates that patients might prefer receiving verbal advice from a health-care professional, and that electronic devices might also play a crucial role in relevant education[24-27]. However, the use of multimedia methods in educating people on photoprotective practices may be inefficient for older patients.

Our study has both strengths and limitations. A dermatologist assessed all participants, and the questionnaire was not only self-reported but also the patient and the dermatologist completed the questionnaire together at the same time. The dermatologist, who examined the patient, gave more accurate data. Furthermore, the design of our study involves consecutive patients who were recruited during a specific timeline. Limitations include the small sample of patients and the single-center hospital-based nature of the study. We recruited patients and controls consecutively from a tertiary referral mole clinic who were dermatology department patients. These patients might be more motivated toward skin cancer prevention knowledge and photoprotection measures, which may limit the generalizability of our results.

CONCLUSION

Considerable efforts should be made to raise awareness regarding photoprotection practices with the aim to prevent skin cancer in patients with MM and AMS.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Patients with atypical mole syndrome (AMS) have a 3- to 20-fold higher risk of developing malignant melanoma (MM) than individuals without.

Research motivation

The most modifiable risk factor for developing MM is the ongoing ultraviolet exposure.

Research objectives

To assess awareness, knowledge, and attitudes towards sun protection among patients with MM and AMS.

Research methods

A written survey was administered to patients with MM, those with AMS, and a control group who attended a specialist mole clinic in Heraklion in Greece.

Research results

In total 121 subjects participated in the study. Their mean age was 43.92 ± 12.55 years. There were 66 (54.4%) females and 55 (45.4%) males. Forty-seven (38.8%) patients had AMS, 26 (21.5%) had a past medical history (PMH) of MM, and 48 (39.7%) attended the clinic for a full skin checkup for their naevi without having AMS or MM. 104 (86%) participants reported using sunscreen. Approximately 74.4% of patients recalled having received advice on how to protect their skin from sunlight. The most mentioned barriers in photoprotection were concerns over adequate vitamin D and lack of time.

Research conclusions

Despite mentioning having received adequate education in photoprotection, adherence to photoprotection practices is suboptimal in patients with MM and AMS.

Research perspectives

Larger prospective studies could be performed comparing awareness, knowledge, and attitudes towards photoprotection among patients with MM and AMS before and after receiving education in photoprotection.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Koumaki D, Papadakis M, and Krasagakis K contributed to designing the study; Koumaki D

contributed to collecting and analyzing the data, and writing the paper; Papadakis M contributed to analyzing the data; Kouloumvakou S contributed to collecting the data; Koumaki D, Papadakis M, and Krasagakis K contributed to revising and approving the paper.

Institutional review board statement: The study was approved by the institutional review board of the University Hospital of Heraklion, Greece.

Informed consent statement: All patients gave informed consent.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors declare no conflict of interest for this article.

Data sharing statement: The datasets used for analysis are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

Country/Territory of origin: Greece

ORCID number: Marios Papadakis 0000-0002-9020-874X.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: Wang TQ
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Elder DE**. Dysplastic naevi: an update. *Histopathology* 2010; **56**: 112-120 [PMID: 20055909 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2559.2009.03450.x]
2 **Schäfer T**, Merkl J, Klemm E, Wichmann HE, Ring J; KORA Study Group. The epidemiology of nevi and signs of skin aging in the adult general population: Results of the KORA-survey 2000. *J Invest Dermatol* 2006; **126**: 1490-1496 [PMID: 16645597 DOI: 10.1038/sj.jid.5700269]
3 **Kang S**, Barnhill RL, Mihm MC Jr, Fitzpatrick TB, Sober AJ. Melanoma risk in individuals with clinically atypical nevi. *Arch Dermatol* 1994; **130**: 999-1001 [PMID: 8053717]
4 **Olsen CM**, Carroll HJ, Whiteman DC. Estimating the attributable fraction for cancer: A meta-analysis of nevi and melanoma. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)* 2010; **3**: 233-245 [PMID: 20086181 DOI: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-09-0108]
5 **Gandini S**, Sera F, Cattaruzza MS, Pasquini P, Abeni D, Boyle P, Melchi CF. Meta-analysis of risk factors for cutaneous melanoma: I. Common and atypical naevi. *Eur J Cancer* 2005; **41**: 28-44 [PMID: 15617989 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2004.10.015]
6 **Haenssle HA**, Mograby N, Ngassa A, Buhl T, Emmert S, Schön MP, Rosenberger A, Bertsch HP. Association of Patient Risk Factors and Frequency of Nevus-Associated Cutaneous Melanomas. *JAMA Dermatol* 2016; **152**: 291-298 [PMID: 26536613 DOI: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2015.3775]
7 **Kozma B**, Eide MJ. Photocarcinogenesis: an epidemiologic perspective on ultraviolet light and skin cancer. *Dermatol Clin* 2014; **32**: 301-313, viii [PMID: 24891053 DOI: 10.1016/j.det.2014.03.004]
8 **Green AC**, Williams GM, Logan V, Strutton GM. Reduced melanoma after regular sunscreen use: randomized trial follow-up. *J Clin Oncol* 2011; **29**: 257-263 [PMID: 21135266 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2010.28.7078]
9 **King L**. A criteria-validated sun-exposure questionnaire to evaluate skin cancer prevention campaigns. *Br J Dermatol* 2017; **176**: 298-299 [PMID: 28244102 DOI: 10.1111/bjd.15135]
10 **Gallagher RP**, Rivers JK, Lee TK, Bajdik CD, McLean DI, Coldman AJ. Broad-spectrum sunscreen use and the development of new nevi in white children: A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2000; **283**: 2955-2960 [PMID: 10865273 DOI: 10.1001/jama.283.22.2955]
11 **Ghiasvand R**, Weiderpass E, Green AC, Lund E, Veierød MB. Sunscreen Use and Subsequent Melanoma Risk: A Population-Based Cohort Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; **34**: 3976-3983 [PMID: 27621396 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2016.67.5934]
12 **Watts CG**, Drummond M, Goumas C, Schmid H, Armstrong BK, Aitken JF, Jenkins MA, Giles GG, Hopper JL, Mann GJ, Cust AE. Sunscreen Use and Melanoma Risk Among Young Australian Adults. *JAMA Dermatol* 2018; **154**: 1001-1009 [PMID: 30027280 DOI: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2018.1774]
13 **Traboulsi D**, Potok OV, Ruzycki SM, Surmanowicz P, Hardin J, Khokhar B, Rabi DM, Hazlewood G, Mydlarski PR. Skin cancer knowledge and photoprotective practices of organ transplant recipients. *Clin Transplant* 2019; **33**: e13524 [PMID: 30860618 DOI: 10.1111/ctr.13524]
14 **Coughlin CC**, Pérez M, Kumar MG, Jeffe DB, Bayliss SJ, Sternhell-Blackwell K. Skin cancer risk education in pediatric solid organ transplant patients: an evaluation of knowledge, behavior, and perceptions over time. *Pediatr Transplant* 2017; **21** [PMID: 27804197 DOI: 10.1111/petr.12817]
15 **Villani A**, Fabbrocini G, Costa C, Scalvenzi M. Awareness on sun protection behavior among melanoma and nonmelanoma skin cancer patients: An Italian tertiary cancer center experience. *Dermatol Ther* 2021; **34**: e14728 [PMID: 33381874 DOI:

10.1111/dth.14728]
16 **Thet Z**, Lam AK, Ng SK, Aung SY, Han T, Ranganathan D, Borg J, Pepito C, Khoo TK. Comparison of skin cancer awareness and sun protection behaviours between renal transplant recipients and patients with glomerular disease treated with immunosuppressants. *Nephrology (Carlton)* 2021; **26**: 294-302 [PMID: 34308553 DOI: 10.1111/nep.13840]
17 **Meyer N**, Pruvost-Balland C, Bourdon-Lanoy E, Maubec E, Avri MF. Awareness, knowledge and attitudes towards sun protection among skin cancer-treated patients in France. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2007; **21**: 520-525 [PMID: 17373981 DOI: 10.1111/j.1468-3083.2006.02019.x]
18 **Suppa M**, Cazzaniga S, Fargnoli MC, Naldi L, Peris K. Knowledge, perceptions and behaviours about skin cancer and sun protection among secondary school students from Central Italy. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2013; **27**: 571-579 [PMID: 22356655 DOI: 10.1111/j.1468-3083.2012.04484.x]
19 **Wang SQ**, Dusza SW. Assessment of sunscreen knowledge: a pilot survey. *Br J Dermatol* 2009; **161** Suppl 3: 28-32 [PMID: 19775354 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2133.2009.09446.x]
20 **Dadlani C**, Orlow SJ. Planning for a brighter future: a review of sun protection and barriers to behavioral change in children and adolescents. *Dermatol Online J* 2008; **14**: 1 [PMID: 19061583]
21 **Argyriadou S**, Makridis D, Lygidakis H, Apazidis G, Gagalis G. Knowledge and behaviour of tourists towards the sun, as studied in a region of northern Greece. *Rural Remote Health* 2005; **5**: 367 [PMID: 16248761]
22 **Abdul Kadir WD**, Jamil A, Shaharir SS, Md Nor N, Abdul Gafor AH. Photoprotection awareness and practices among patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and its association with disease activity and severity. *Lupus* 2018; **27**: 1287-1295 [PMID: 29665756 DOI: 10.1177/0961203318770016]
23 **Garbe C**, Buettner PG. Predictors of the use of sunscreen in dermatological patients in Central Europe. *Prev Med* 2000; **31**: 134-139 [PMID: 10938213 DOI: 10.1006/pmed.2000.0681]
24 **Lawler S**, Sugiyama T, Owen N. Sun exposure concern, sun protection behaviors and physical activity among Australian adults. *Cancer Causes Control* 2007; **18**: 1009-1014 [PMID: 17641981 DOI: 10.1007/s10552-007-9041-5]
25 **Thomas CL**, Fernandez-Peñas P. Experience of skin cancer and contact with health professionals is associated with increased skin cancer knowledge, but not sun safety knowledge or behaviour. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2017; **31**: e338-e340 [PMID: 28107579 DOI: 10.1111/jdv.14133]
26 **Jones B**, Oh C, Corkery E, Hanley R, Egan CA. Attitudes and perceptions regarding skin cancer and sun protection behaviour in an Irish population. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2007; **21**: 1097-1101 [PMID: 17714132 DOI: 10.1111/j.1468-3083.2007.02209.x]
27 **Firooz A**, Amin-Nejad R, Bouzari N, Nafar M, Firoozan A, Mahdavi-Mazdeh M. Sun protection in Iranian kidney transplant recipients: knowledge, attitude and practice. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2007; **21**: 754-757 [PMID: 17567302 DOI: 10.1111/j.1468-3083.2006.02059.x]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 599-608

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.599

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

Short term safety of coronavirus disease 2019 vaccines in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapy

Ronald E Cox, Marie Parish, Carolyn Oxencis, Edward Mckenna, Bicky Thapa, Sakti Chakrabarti

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification
Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C, C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Ata F, Qatar; Mohan S, India; Seid AA, Ethiopia
A-Editor: Kołat D, Poland

Received: January 11, 2022
Peer-review started: January 11, 2022
First decision: February 15, 2022
Revised: February 27, 2022
Accepted: June 13, 2022
Article in press: June 13, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Ronald E Cox, Student, Medical College of Wisconsin, Wauwatosa, WI 53222, United States

Marie Parish, Carolyn Oxencis, Pharmacy, Froedtert & the Medical College of Wisconsin, Wauwatosa, WI 53222, United States

Edward Mckenna, Bicky Thapa, Sakti Chakrabarti, Department of Hematology and Oncology, Medical College of Wisconsin, Wauwatosa, WI 53222, United States

Corresponding author: Sakti Chakrabarti, MD, Associate Professor, Hematology and Oncology, Medical College of Wisconsin, 8701 W WATERTOWN PLANK RD, Wauwatosa, WI 53222, United States. schakrabarti@mcw.edu

Abstract

BACKGROUND

There are currently three coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) vaccines approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration to prevent coronavirus infection. However, robust data are unavailable on the adverse events of the vaccines in patients with solid tumor malignancies undergoing systemic therapies.

AIM

To evaluate the safety of COVID-19 vaccines in patients with solid tumors undergoing systemic therapies.

METHODS

The study included patients with solid tumors treated in an academic tertiary care center who received COVID-19 vaccination between January 1, 2021 and August 15, 2021, while undergoing systemic therapy. Electronic medical records were accessed to collect information on patient characteristics, systemic therapies, type of vaccine received, and adverse effects associated with the vaccine administration. Adverse events (AEs) were graded according to Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events, version 5.0.

RESULTS

The analysis included 210 patients; the median age was 70 years, and 51% of patients were female. The most common chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and targeted therapy administered were taxane-based regimens 14.2% (30/210), anti-programmed death 1 (PD-1) agents 22.8% (48/210), and antiangiogenic agents

7.1% (15/210), respectively. The most common cancers were gastrointestinal 43.8% (92/210), thoracic 30.4% (64/210), and genitourinary 17.6% (37/210). Patients received the following vaccines: 2 doses of BNT162b2 by Pfizer 52% (110/210), 2 doses of mRNA-1273 by Moderna 42% (89/210), and 1 dose of JNJ-78436735 by Johnson & Johnson 5% (11/210). At least 1 AE attributable to the vaccine was observed in 37 patients 17.6% (37/210). The total number of AEs attributable to vaccines was 62: Fifty-three grade 1 and nine grade 2. Most adverse events occurred after the second dose 59.7% (37/62). The most frequent grade 1 AEs included fatigue 17% (9/53), fever 15% (8/53), injection site reaction 13.2% (7/53), and chills 9.4% (5/53). The most frequent grade 2 AEs were fatigue 33.3% (3/9) and generalized weakness 22.2% (2/9). Therapy was delayed by 2 wk because of the AEs possibly related to vaccine administration in 3 patients 1.4% (3/210).

CONCLUSION

The present study demonstrates that the adverse events associated with COVID-19 vaccination are infrequent, mild, and rarely delay treatment in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapies.

Key Words: COVID-19; Adverse events; Solid tumor; Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Targeted therapy

Core Tip: The current study evaluates the safety and spectrum of adverse events associated with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) vaccination in solid tumor patients receiving systemic therapy. While COVID-19 vaccination has been shown to be safe and effective in the healthy population, the data confirming the safety of COVID-19 vaccines in cancer patients are sparse. The lack of safety data in cancer patients has caused significant hesitancy to receive COVID-19 vaccination among the patient population with cancer. Our study showed that the administration of COVID-19 vaccines in solid tumor patients receiving systemic therapy is safe and should be encouraged.

Citation: Cox RE, Parish M, Oxencis C, Mckenna E, Thapa B, Chakrabarti S. Short term safety of coronavirus disease 2019 vaccines in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapy. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 599-608

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/599.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.599

INTRODUCTION

The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic, caused by infection with severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), has profoundly impacted and transformed healthcare systems across the globe. In addition to comprehensive modification in healthcare delivery, patients have encountered immeasurable emotional and socioeconomic hardships[1,2]. SARS-CoV-2 is a novel single-stranded, enveloped RNA virus that primarily spreads *via* the respiratory route and causes respiratory infection, including pneumonia with or without multiorgan failures[3]. While many patients remain asymptomatic, infection with the SARS-CoV-2 virus has been shown to cause a myriad of symptoms, including severe acute respiratory distress syndrome[1]. Analysis of comprehensive observational data has shown increased mortality, hospitalization, and intensive care admission in cancer patients who received anticancer therapy within 3 mo of infection[4,5]. A study from China reported a 3.5-fold increased risk of respiratory failure requiring mechanical ventilation in cancer patients infected with the SARS-CoV-2 virus[6]. The interplay between COVID-19 infection and cancer is complex, attributable to a wide variety of factors including immunosuppression, co-morbidities, aging, and the biology of the cancer itself[7].

The United States Food and Drug Administration approved three COVID-19 vaccines to prevent coronavirus infection. These include the BNT162b2 from Pfizer, mRNA-1273 from Moderna, and JNJ-78436735 vaccine from Johnson & Johnson. Patients with cancer should be considered a high-priority group for COVID-19 vaccination due to their higher risk of morbidity and death associated with COVID-19 disease[5,6,8-10]. However, the trials reporting efficacy and safety of COVID-19 vaccines were conducted in healthy volunteers, excluding the immunocompromised cancer patients on treatment [11-13]. Although several cancer societies recommend COVID-19 vaccination in patients with cancer, the data confirming the safety of vaccines are sparse[14,15]. This lack of rigorous scientific inquiry into vaccine safety has led to increased apprehension and hesitation to receive vaccination in the patient

population with cancer. As the incidence of cancer continues to rise, solid tumor malignancies continue to emerge among the most prevalent diagnoses. Frequently used therapeutic regimens include chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and targeted therapy. We conducted a study to assess the safety and determine the spectrum of adverse events (AEs) associated with COVID-19 vaccination in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapy.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The aim of this study was to determine the real-world incidence and spectrum of AEs in patients with solid tumor malignancies receiving systemic therapy. This was a retrospective study of cancer patients who received COVID-19 vaccination between January 1, 2021 and August 15, 2021 at Froedtert and the Medical College of Wisconsin Cancer Center (Milwaukee, WI, United States of America). Inclusion criteria required that patients be at least 18 years of age at the time of inoculation and have a histologically confirmed solid tumor diagnosis for which they were receiving systemic therapy (chemotherapy, immunotherapy, or targeted therapy). Patients were excluded from the study if they had an active hematologic malignancy, were being treated with hormonal therapy, or had a benign tumor diagnosis that did not require anti-neoplastic treatment. Patients for this study were identified from the cancer center database using a tool available in the electronic medical record software (EPIC SlicerDicer tool). The initial screen identified 1480 cancer patients who received COVID-19 vaccines. Of these, 349 were omitted due to an active hematologic malignancy, and 183 patients were excluded due to diagnoses of benign solid tumors. An additional 401 patients who were receiving hormonal therapies (*i.e.*, leuprolide for prostate cancer or tamoxifen/anastrozole for breast cancer) were excluded. Finally, 337 patients were excluded who were not receiving active treatment for malignancies (*e.g.*, patients on surveillance following completion of their initial treatment) or active malignancies being treated with modalities other than chemotherapy, immunotherapy, or targeted therapies (*e.g.*, radiation therapy). After review, 210 patients were found to meet the study requirements (Figure 1). Electronic medical records for these patients were examined to collect information on patient characteristics, tumor characteristics, details of systemic therapy, type of vaccine received, and any AEs associated with the vaccine administration. Clinic and hospital notes were further analyzed to capture AEs occurring in a period between the first vaccination and day 30 after the second/final vaccination. In the case of the Johnson & Johnson vaccines, patient charts were reviewed for the 30-d period following the single dose of vaccination. AEs were graded in accordance with version 5.0 of the Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events [16]. The institutional review board of the Medical College of Wisconsin approved this study protocol.

RESULTS

Patient characteristic, systemic therapy, and vaccination types

Between January 1, 2021 and August 15, 2021, 210 patients were included in the study (Table 1). The median age of the cohort was 70 years (range, 23-91), 51% (108/210) of patients were female, and 87.1% (183/210) of the study population was Caucasian. Distribution of vaccine types included BNT162b2 from Pfizer 52.3% (110/210), mRNA-1273 from Moderna 42.3% (89/210), and JNJ-7843 vaccine from J&J 5% (11/210). All patients who received either the Pfizer or Moderna vaccine completed the 2-dose vaccination series. Gastrointestinal cancers were the most frequent diagnoses 43.8% (92/210), followed by thoracic cancers 30.4% (64/210) and genitourinary cancers 17.6% (37/210).

In the study cohort, 117 patients were receiving systemic chemotherapy at the time of vaccination. The median age of this cohort was 69 years, with a slight female predominance at 53% (62/117). Distribution of vaccine types were BNT162b2 from Pfizer 55.6% (65/117), mRNA-1273 from Moderna 40.1% (47/117), and JNJ-7843 vaccine from J&J 4.2% (5/117). The most common chemotherapeutic regimens included were taxane-based 25.6% (30/117) regimens followed by oxaliplatin-based regimens 22.2% (26/117).

Fifty-one patients were receiving immunotherapy at the time of vaccination. The median age of this cohort was 72 years, with a slight male predominance at 56.9% (29/51). Distribution of vaccine types were BNT162b2 from Pfizer 47% (24/51), mRNA-1273 from Moderna 45.1% (23/51), and JNJ-7843 vaccine from J&J 7.8% (4/51). The most common immunotherapeutic regimens consisted of programmed death 1 (PD-1) blocking agents 94% (48/51).

Forty-two patients were receiving targeted therapy at the time of vaccination. The median age of this cohort was 68 years, with a slight female predominance at 57% (24/42). Distribution of vaccine types were BNT162b2 from Pfizer 50% (21/42), mRNA-1273 from Moderna 45.2% (19/42), and JNJ-7843 vaccine from J&J 4.8% (2/42). The most common targeted therapy treatment administered was Osimertinib 14.2% (6/42).

Table 1 Characteristics of solid tumor patients receiving coronavirus disease 2019 vaccination

Patient characteristics	*n* = 210, %
Age at vaccination, median (range), yr	70 (23-91)
Sex	
Male	102 (49)
Female	108 (51)
Race	
Caucasian	183 (87)
African American	19 (9)
Other	8 (4)
Site of primary tumor	
Gastrointestinal	92 (44)
Thoracic	64 (30)
Genitourinary	37 (18)
Other	17 (8)
Type of systemic therapy	
Chemotherapy	117 (56)
Immunotherapy	51 (24)
Targeted therapy	42 (20)

Adverse events

The total number of AEs attributable to vaccination in the current cohort was 62 (Table 2). At least 1 unique AE was noted in 17.6% of patients (37/210). The number of patients who experienced any grade AEs was 20 in the chemotherapy group, 12 in the immunotherapy group, and 5 in the targeted therapy group. There were 33 AEs related to the Pfizer vaccine, 26 to the Moderna vaccine, and 3 to the J&J vaccine. In total, there were fifty-three grade 1 AEs 85.5% (53/62) and nine grade 2 AEs 14.5% (9/62). Following the first vaccination, there were twenty-one grade 1 and four grade 2 AEs. The most frequent grade 1 AEs were injection site reaction 23.8% (5/21), fatigue 23.8% (5/21), and fever 9.5% (2/21). The four grade 2 AEs noted included fatigue, nausea, chills, and maculopapular rash. Following the second vaccination, there were thirty-two grade 1 and five grade 2 AEs. The most frequent grade 1 AEs were fever 18.8% (6/32), fatigue 12.5% (4/32), chills 12.5% (4/32), and myalgia 12.5% (4/32). The five grade 2 AEs included 2 cases of fatigue, 2 cases of generalized muscle weakness, and 1 case of fever.

Cumulatively, the most frequent grade 1 AEs included fatigue 17% (9/53), fever 15% (8/53), injection site reaction 13.2% (7/53), and chills 9.4% (5/53). The most frequent grade 2 AEs were fatigue 33.3% (3/9) and generalized muscle weakness 22.2% (2/9). Of the grade 2 AEs, 6 were associated with the Pfizer vaccine and 3 with the Moderna vaccine. No grade 2 AEs were noted in the J&J vaccine population. In those who received the Pfizer or Moderna vaccine, the majority of AEs occurred after the second dose of vaccination 59.7% (37/62).

Treatment was delayed in 3 patients 1.4% (3/210) after the second dose of the Moderna vaccine by 2 wk because of AEs possibly related to vaccine administration. None of the patients had displayed any AEs after the first vaccination dose. Two of these 3 patients receiving immunotherapy developed generalized weakness that resolved within 2 wk without any specific treatment. The third patient developed malaise and fatigue, which also resolved spontaneously. No grade 3-5 AEs or anaphylaxis were noted in this patient cohort.

DISCUSSION

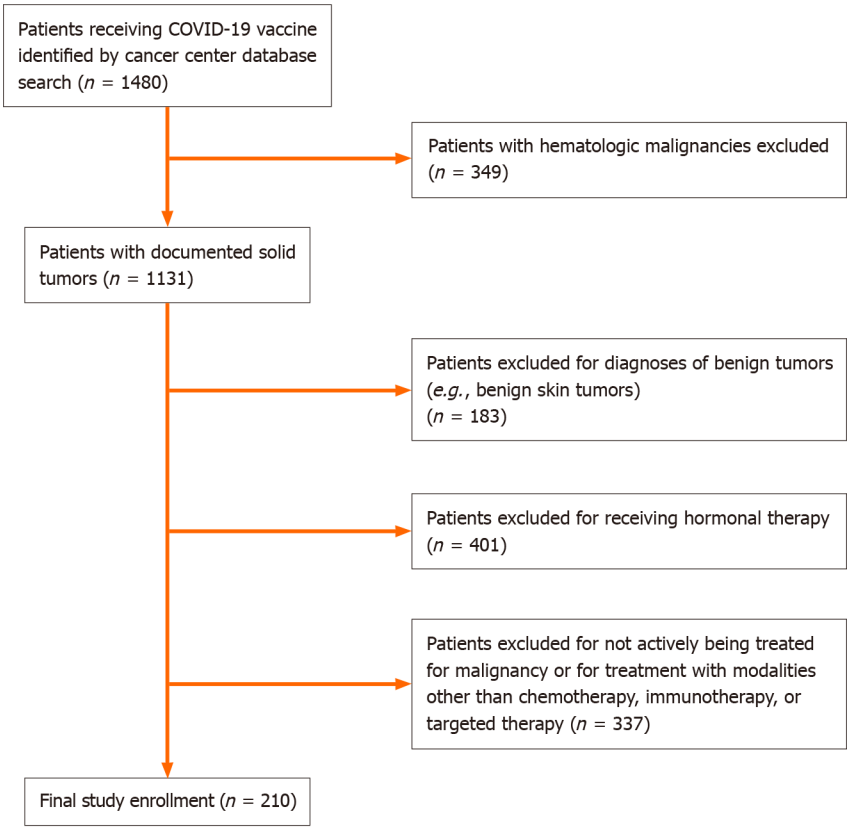
Data on the safety of COVID-19 vaccines in cancer patients undergoing systemic therapies are sparse. The current study aimed to address this unmet need by collecting data on COVID-19 vaccine-associated AEs in real-world cancer patients with solid tumors receiving various systemic therapies. The study revealed that COVID-19 vaccines cause infrequent and minor side effects in this patient population.

The pandemic caused by the novel coronavirus SARS-CoV-2 has significantly impacted cancer care delivery and cancer treatment globally. The COVID-19 pandemic has affected many aspects of cancer

Table 2 Adverse events (AEs) observed with coronavirus disease 2019 vaccination in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapies

	Chemotherapy	Immunotherapy	Targeted therapy
Patient number	117	51	42
Median age (yr)	69	72	68
Gender (Male/Female)	55/62	29/22	18/24
Type of vaccine administered(Moderna/Pfizer/J&J)	47/65/5	23/24/4	19/21/2
AEs (Grade 1 + 2), number (%)	37 (60)	18 (29)	7 (11)
Therapy delayed because of AEs, #	1	2	0

AEs: Adverse events.



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.599

Figure 1 Consort diagram illustrating patient enrollment. COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019.

care, including delay in cancer diagnosis and treatment, the long-term ramifications of which are yet to be determined[15]. The rapid development of coronavirus vaccines has brought the hope of preventing infection and restoring normalcy. While the initial clinical trials with COVID-19 vaccines demonstrated a high safety profile of the vaccines in the healthy population[11-13], limited safety data have been reported in cancer patients. Consequently, significant hesitancy in adopting widespread vaccination has been observed among patients with active cancer[17-20]. In a cross-sectional, internet-based survey, hesitancy to receive COVID-19 vaccination was reported in 13.4% of patients with cancer[19]. In a study with breast cancer patients, 26% of patients were hesitant to receive vaccination due to their concerns regarding vaccine-related AEs[20]. As patients with cancer are at increased risk of COVID-19 infection-associated complications and mortality[8-10,21,22], data confirming the safety of COVID-19 vaccines in cancer patients are urgently needed. Our study provides important safety information on COVID-19 vaccines in cancer patients undergoing active cancer treatment.

Several studies have investigated the safety of COVID-19 vaccines (summarized in Table 3). Oosting and colleagues have reported a prospective, multicenter study from the Netherlands in which patients with solid tumors received the Moderna vaccine while undergoing treatment with chemotherapy,

Table 3 Adverse events associated with coronavirus disease 2019 vaccination in published studies

Ref.	Sample size (*n*)	Cancer type	Systemic therapy	Vaccines administered	Patients with Grade 3 or worse AE, %	Immune-related AEs	Comment
Oosting *et al* [23]	544	Solid Tumors	Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Chemoimmunotherapy	mRNA-1273 (Moderna)	10/544 (1.8%)	4% in both immunotherapy and chemoimmunotherapy group	Total 4 serious AEs were potentially related to the vaccination
Cavann *et al* [24]	257	Solid Tumors	Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Chemoimmunotherapy; Chemotherapy plus biological therapy; Biologic therapy	PfizerModerna	0/257 (0%)	NA	Approximately 1/3rd of patients reported mild local reactions (pain, erythema) at the injection site
Waissengrin *et al*[25]	134	Solid Tumors	Immune checkpoint inhibitor; Chemoimmunotherapy	BNT162b2 mRNA vaccine (Pfizer)	0/134 (0%)	Nonattributable to the vaccination	Fatigue (34%), headache (16%), muscle pain (34%)
Di Noia *et al* [26]	816	Solid Tumors	Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Chemoimmunotherapy; Targeted therapy	Pfizer	3.3% after the 1st dose, 1.4% after the second dose	NA	AE occurred in 359 (44%) and 301 (38.3%) patients after the first and second dose, respectively
Shmueli *et al* [27]	129	Solid Tumors	Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Chemoimmunotherapy; Biological Therapy; Hormonal Therapy; Radiotherapy	Pfizer	0/129 (0%)	NA	AE was reported by 39% of patients after the first dose and 58% of patients after the second dose- all mild to moderate in severity
Tamura *et al* [29]	120	Solid Tumor	Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Targeted Therapy; Chemoimmunotherapy	Pfizer Moderna	0/120 (0%); CTCAE was not used	NA	Study limited to patients receiving treatment for lung cancer only. No serious AEs or treatment delay was observed
Kian *et al*[28]	210	Solid & Non-Solid Tumors	Chemotherapy; Immunotherapy; Chemoimmunotherapy; Biological Therapy; Hormonal Therapy; Radiotherapy; Radio-hormonal; Chemo-biological	Pfizer	0.004% after 1st dose, 1.9% after the second dose	NA	AE occurred in 65 (31%) and 65 (31%) patients after the first and second dose, respectively. Injection site pain was the most common AE after both doses

AEs: Adverse events; NA: Not available.

immunotherapy, or chemoimmunotherapy[23]. In this study, the incidence of grade 3 or worse AEs were reported in 2% of patients treated with immunotherapy, 2% of patients treated with chemotherapy, and 1% of patients treated with chemoimmunotherapy. No vaccine-related death was reported. A similar study from Italy reported that patients with solid tumors undergoing active treatment also demonstrated a low incidence of significant AEs associated with COVID-19 vaccination [24]. In this study, none of the 257 evaluable patients experienced grade 3 or higher AEs. The most frequently reported AE was injection site pain and/or redness occurring in 31.5% and 33.4 % of patients after the first and second vaccinations. The most frequently reported AEs after the first dose were weakness (7%), headache (8%), and muscle pain (2.7%), and after the second dose were weakness (8.9%) and fever (5.8%). A study from Israel also reported a low incidence of AEs in patients with solid tumors receiving immunotherapy with checkpoint inhibitors, with injection site pain being the most frequently reported AE at 21% (28/134)[25]. Several other studies have demonstrated similar results[26-29]. The results of our study, in conjunction with the studies discussed above, indicate that COVID-19 vaccination is safe in solid tumor patients undergoing active treatment. The high mortality rate associated with COVID-19 disease (as high as 40% in certain patient populations)[30] and the safety data available far justify routine COVID-19 vaccination in patients with solid tumors undergoing active treatment. This recommendation is further supported by several oncology societies[14,15] and echoed by the American Society of Clinical Oncology endorsement (https://www.asco.org/covid-resources/vaccines-patients-cancer) which states: At this time, patients undergoing treatment may be offered vaccination against COVID-19 as long as any components of the vaccine are not contraindicated.

It is important to reiterate that COVID-19 vaccines in cancer patients treated with immunotherapy did not cause a higher incidence of immune-related AEs, a finding supported by several other studies [23,25]. While 2 patients in our study receiving immune checkpoint inhibitors experienced treatment delay secondary to vaccination-associated AEs, their symptoms resolved quickly with supportive care only. The remaining patients in our immunotherapy cohort demonstrated mild grade 1 AEs with rapid resolution of symptoms.

Although the current study provides valuable information on COVID-19 vaccine safety in a real-world setting, it has several limitations that include the inherent biases associated with a retrospective study design, modest sample size, and reliance on physician documentation for the data related to the AEs.

CONCLUSION

Our study demonstrates that the COVID-19 vaccines cause infrequent and mild AEs in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapies. The study results support routine COVID-19 vaccination in cancer patients receiving active treatment.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

In the wake of the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic, the United States Food and Drug Administration approved 3 vaccines to prevent coronavirus infection. The rapidity of vaccine approval and the limited scientific inquiry into vaccine-related adverse events notably expanded apprehension towards vaccination in patients with malignancies. Our study reports real-world data on the severity and spectrum of adverse events in solid tumor cancer patients receiving systemic therapy.

Research motivation

The motivation behind this project was to promote awareness regarding the short-term safety of COVID-19 vaccines in cancer patients with solid tumor malignancies. Our results help lessen the societal apprehension and hesitation surrounding the safety of COVID-19 vaccination.

Research objectives

The main objective of this study was to evaluate the short-term safety of COVID-19 vaccines in patients with solid tumors undergoing treatment with systemic therapies. Through rigorous analysis, we were able to document the incidence and spectrum of vaccine-related adverse events in our patient cohort. Our research forms the groundwork for future studies on long-term adverse events secondary to vaccination.

Research methods

Our study was a retrospective analysis of cancer patients who received COVID-19 vaccination between January 1, 2021 and August 15, 2021. Eligible patients were identified using the EPIC SlicerDicer tool in the Froedtert and the Medical College of Wisconsin Cancer Center database. Once identified, patients were further screened based on study inclusion/exclusion criteria. Electronic medical records for the final patients were examined to collect information on patient characteristics, tumor characteristics, details of systemic therapy, type of vaccine received, and any adverse events associated with the vaccine administration.

Research results

Analysis of our 210 patients revealed at least 1 adverse event attributable to vaccination in 17.6% of our study cohort. Of these adverse events, fifty-three were grade 1 and nine were grade 2. Our data further bolsters the sparse scientific literature regarding COVID-19 vaccination in patients with cancer.

Research conclusions

The present study demonstrates that the adverse events associated with COVID-19 vaccination are infrequent, mild, and rarely delay treatment in patients with solid tumors receiving systemic therapies. This knowledge further begs the question of whether or not patients receiving systemic therapies are mounting an appropriate response to immunogenic antigens. Further scientific inquiry exploring vaccine efficacy and adverse events in our patient cohort *vs* a healthy control group could elucidate the role of systemic therapy in vaccine-related adverse events.

Research perspectives

Future research will be focused on increasing study enrollment and exploring the long-term adverse events secondary to COVID-19 vaccination.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Cox RE, Parish M, Oxencis C, McKenna E, Thapa B, and Chakrabarti S contributed equally to this work; All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the Medical College of Wisconsin Institutional Review Board (Approval No. PRO00040038).

Informed consent statement: Per institutional review board approval, consent forms were not necessary since the project did not include direct contact with subjects.

Conflict-of-interest statement: Sakti Chakrabarti has received fees for serving as a speaker for Natera. Sakti Chakrabarti has received Honoraria from Haliodx and QED Therapeutics. Ronald Cox has no conflicts of interest. Marie Parish has no conflicts of interest. Carolyn Oxencis has no conflicts of interest. Bicky Thapa has no conflicts of interest. Edward McKenna has no conflicts of interest.

Data sharing statement: No additional data are available.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Ronald E Cox 0000-0003-1950-6493; Marie Parish 0000-0003-2561-3965; Carolyn Oxencis 0000-0003-3431-3016; Edward Mckenna 0000-0003-0222-7885; Bicky Thapa 0000-0002-7636-8907; Sakti Chakrabarti 0000-0002-1582-098X.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Liu JH

REFERENCES

1 **Gupta V**, Santosh KC, Arora R, Ciano T, Kalid KS, Mohan S. Socioeconomic impact due to COVID-19: An empirical assessment. *Inf Process Manag* 2022; **59**: 102810 [PMID: 35165495 DOI: 10.1016/j.ipm.2021.102810]
2 **Gupta V**, Jain N, Katariya P, Kumar A, Mohan S, Ahmadian A, Ferrara M. An Emotion Care Model using Multimodal Textual Analysis on COVID-19. *Chaos Solitons Fractals* 2021; **144**: 110708 [PMID: 33519125 DOI: 10.1016/j.chaos.2021.110708]
3 **Wiersinga WJ**, Rhodes A, Cheng AC, Peacock SJ, Prescott HC. Pathophysiology, Transmission, Diagnosis, and Treatment of Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19): A Review. *JAMA* 2020; **324**: 782-793 [PMID: 32648899 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.12839]
4 **Chavez-MacGregor M**, Lei X, Zhao H, Scheet P, Giordano SH. Evaluation of COVID-19 Mortality and Adverse Outcomes in US Patients With or Without Cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2022; **8**: 69-78 [PMID: 34709356 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2021.5148]
5 **Giannakoulis VG**, Papoutsi E, Siempos II. Effect of Cancer on Clinical Outcomes of Patients With COVID-19: A Meta-Analysis of Patient Data. *JCO Glob Oncol* 2020; **6**: 799-808 [PMID: 32511066 DOI: 10.1200/GO.20.00225]
6 **Liang W**, Guan W, Chen R, Wang W, Li J, Xu K, Li C, Ai Q, Lu W, Liang H, Li S, He J. Cancer patients in SARS-CoV-2 infection: a nationwide analysis in China. *Lancet Oncol* 2020; **21**: 335-337 [PMID: 32066541 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(20)30096-6]
7 **Wang L**, Sun Y, Yuan Y, Mei Q, Yuan X. Clinical challenges in cancer patients with COVID-19: Aging, immunosuppression, and comorbidities. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2020; **12**: 24462-24474 [PMID: 33232275 DOI: 10.18632/aging.104205]
8 **Desai A**, Khaki AR, Kuderer NM. Use of Real-World Electronic Health Records to Estimate Risk, Risk Factors, and Disparities for COVID-19 in Patients With Cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2021; **7**: 227-229 [PMID: 33300955 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2020.5461]

9 **Jee J**, Foote MB, Lumish M, Stonestrom AJ, Wills B, Narendra V, Avutu V, Murciano-Goroff YR, Chan JE, Derkach A, Philip J, Belenkaya R, Kerpelev M, Maloy M, Watson A, Fong C, Janjigian Y, Diaz LA Jr, Bolton KL, Pessin MS. Chemotherapy and COVID-19 Outcomes in Patients With Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2020; **38**: 3538-3546 [PMID: 32795225 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.20.01307]

10 **Wang Q**, Berger NA, Xu R. Analyses of Risk, Racial Disparity, and Outcomes Among US Patients With Cancer and COVID-19 Infection. *JAMA Oncol* 2021; **7**: 220-227 [PMID: 33300956 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2020.6178]

11 **Baden LR**, El Sahly HM, Essink B, Kotloff K, Frey S, Novak R, Diemert D, Spector SA, Rouphael N, Creech CB, McGettigan J, Khetan S, Segall N, Solis J, Brosz A, Fierro C, Schwartz H, Neuzil K, Corey L, Gilbert P, Janes H, Follmann D, Marovich M, Mascola J, Polakowski L, Ledgerwood J, Graham BS, Bennett H, Pajon R, Knightly C, Leav B, Deng W, Zhou H, Han S, Ivarsson M, Miller J, Zaks T; COVE Study Group. Efficacy and Safety of the mRNA-1273 SARS-CoV-2 Vaccine. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **384**: 403-416 [PMID: 33378609 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2035389]

12 **Polack FP**, Thomas SJ, Kitchin N, Absalon J, Gurtman A, Lockhart S, Perez JL, Pérez Marc G, Moreira ED, Zerbini C, Bailey R, Swanson KA, Roychoudhury S, Koury K, Li P, Kalina WV, Cooper D, Frenck RW Jr, Hammitt LL, Türeci Ö, Nell H, Schaefer A, Ünal S, Tresnan DB, Mather S, Dormitzer PR, Şahin U, Jansen KU, Gruber WC; C4591001 Clinical Trial Group. Safety and Efficacy of the BNT162b2 mRNA Covid-19 Vaccine. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 2603-2615 [PMID: 33301246 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2034577]

13 **Sadoff J**, Gray G, Vandebosch A, Cárdenas V, Shukarev G, Grinsztejn B, Goepfert PA, Truyers C, Fennema H, Spiessens B, Offergeld K, Scheper G, Taylor KL, Robb ML, Treanor J, Barouch DH, Stoddard J, Ryser MF, Marovich MA, Neuzil KM, Corey L, Cauwenberghs N, Tanner T, Hardt K, Ruiz-Guiñazú J, Le Gars M, Schuitemaker H, Van Hoof J, Struyf F, Douoguih M; ENSEMBLE Study Group. Safety and Efficacy of Single-Dose Ad26.COV2.S Vaccine against Covid-19. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **384**: 2187-2201 [PMID: 33882225 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2101544]

14 **Garassino MC**, Vyas M, de Vries EGE, Kanesvaran R, Giuliani R, Peters S; European Society for Medical Oncology. The ESMO Call to Action on COVID-19 vaccinations and patients with cancer: Vaccinate. Monitor. Educate. *Ann Oncol* 2021; **32**: 579-581 [PMID: 33582237 DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.01.068]

15 **Ribas A**, Sengupta R, Locke T, Zaidi SK, Campbell KM, Carethers JM, Jaffee EM, Wherry EJ, Soria JC, D'Souza G; AACR COVID-19 and Cancer Task Force. Priority COVID-19 Vaccination for Patients with Cancer while Vaccine Supply Is Limited. *Cancer Discov* 2021; **11**: 233-236 [PMID: 33355178 DOI: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-20-1817]

16 **National Cancer Institute**. "Cancer Therapy Evaulation Program." Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE). Available from: https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/adverse_effects.htm

17 **Barrière J**, Gal J, Hoch B, Cassuto O, Leysalle A, Chamorey E, Borchiellini D. Acceptance of SARS-CoV-2 vaccination among French patients with cancer: a cross-sectional survey. *Ann Oncol* 2021; **32**: 673-674 [PMID: 33529740 DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.01.066]

18 **Moujaess E**, Zeid NB, Samaha R, Sawan J, Kourie H, Labaki C, Chebel R, Chahine G, Karak FE, Nasr F, Ghosn M, Wakim J, Kattan J. Perceptions of the COVID-19 vaccine among patients with cancer: a single-institution survey. *Future Oncol* 2021; **17**: 4071-4079 [PMID: 34337969 DOI: 10.2217/fon-2021-0265]

19 **Tsai R**, Hervey J, Hoffman K, Wood J, Johnson J, Deighton D, Clermont D, Loew B, Goldberg SL. COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy and Acceptance Among Individuals With Cancer, Autoimmune Diseases, or Other Serious Comorbid Conditions: Cross-sectional, Internet-Based Survey. *JMIR Public Health Surveill* 2022; **8**: e29872 [PMID: 34709184 DOI: 10.2196/29872]

20 **Villarreal-Garza C**, Vaca-Cartagena BF, Becerril-Gaitan A, Ferrigno AS, Mesa-Chavez F, Platas A. Attitudes and Factors Associated With COVID-19 Vaccine Hesitancy Among Patients With Breast Cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2021; **7**: 1242-1244 [PMID: 34110371 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2021.1962]

21 **Bakouny Z**, Hawley JE, Choueiri TK, Peters S, Rini BI, Warner JL, Painter CA. COVID-19 and Cancer: Current Challenges and Perspectives. *Cancer Cell* 2020; **38**: 629-646 [PMID: 33049215 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccell.2020.09.018]

22 **Yang K**, Sheng Y, Huang C, Jin Y, Xiong N, Jiang K, Lu H, Liu J, Yang J, Dong Y, Pan D, Shu C, Li J, Wei J, Huang Y, Peng L, Wu M, Zhang R, Wu B, Li Y, Cai L, Li G, Zhang T, Wu G. Clinical characteristics, outcomes, and risk factors for mortality in patients with cancer and COVID-19 in Hubei, China: a multicentre, retrospective, cohort study. *Lancet Oncol* 2020; **21**: 904-913 [PMID: 32479787 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(20)30310-7]

23 **Oosting SF**, van der Veldt AAM, GeurtsvanKessel CH, Fehrmann RSN, van Binnendijk RS, Dingemans AC, Smit EF, Hiltermann TJN, den Hartog G, Jalving M, Westphal TT, Bhattacharya A, van der Heiden M, Rimmelzwaan GF, Kvistborg P, Blank CU, Koopmans MPG, Huckriede ALW, van Els CACM, Rots NY, van Baarle D, Haanen JBAG, de Vries EGE. mRNA-1273 COVID-19 vaccination in patients receiving chemotherapy, immunotherapy, or chemoimmunotherapy for solid tumours: a prospective, multicentre, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2021; **22**: 1681-1691 [PMID: 34767759 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(21)00574-X]

24 **Cavanna L**, Citterio C, Biasini C, Madaro S, Bacchetta N, Lis A, Cremona G, Muroni M, Bernuzzi P, Lo Cascio G, Schiavo R, Mutti M, Tassi M, Mariano M, Trubini S, Bandieramonte G, Maestri R, Mordenti P, Marazzi E, Vallisa D. COVID-19 vaccines in adult cancer patients with solid tumours undergoing active treatment: Seropositivity and safety. A prospective observational study in Italy. *Eur J Cancer* 2021; **157**: 441-449 [PMID: 34601285 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2021.08.035]

25 **Waissengrin B**, Agbarya A, Safadi E, Padova H, Wolf I. Short-term safety of the BNT162b2 mRNA COVID-19 vaccine in patients with cancer treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Lancet Oncol* 2021; **22**: 581-583 [PMID: 33812495 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(21)00155-8]

26 **Di Noia V**, Pimpinelli F, Renna D, Barberi V, Maccallini MT, Gariazzo L, Pontone M, Monti A, Campo F, Taraborelli E, Di Santo M, Petrone F, Mandoj C, Ferraresi V, Ferretti G, Carlini P, Di Bella O, Conti L, La Malfa AM, Pellini R, Bracco D, Giannarelli D, Morrone A, Cognetti F. Immunogenicity and Safety of COVID-19 Vaccine BNT162b2 for Patients with Solid Cancer: A Large Cohort Prospective Study from a Single Institution. *Clin Cancer Res* 2021; **27**: 6815-6823 [PMID: 34583970 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-21-2439]

27 **Shmueli ES**, Itay A, Margalit O, Berger R, Halperin S, Jurkowicz M, Levin EG, Levy I, Olmer L, Regev-Yochay G, Lustig Y, Rahav G. Efficacy and safety of BNT162b2 vaccination in patients with solid cancer receiving anticancer therapy - a

single centre prospective study. *Eur J Cancer* 2021; **157**: 124-131 [PMID: 34508994 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2021.08.007]

28 **Kian W**, Zemel M, Kestenbaum EH, Rouvinov K, Alguayn W, Levitas D, Ievko A, Michlin R, Abod MA, Massalha I, Chernomordikov E, Sharb AA, Shalata W, Levison E, Roisman LC, Lavrenkov K, Peled N, Nesher L, Yakobson A. Safety of the BNT162b2 mRNA COVID-19 vaccine in oncologic patients undergoing numerous cancer treatment options: A retrospective single-center study. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2022; **101**: e28561 [PMID: 35029223 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000028561]

29 **Tamura T**, Ninomiya K, Kubo T, Kuyama S, Tachibana S, Inoue K, Chikamori K, Kudo K, Ochi N, Harada D, Maeda Y, Kiura K. Short-term safety of an anti-severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 messenger RNA vaccine for patients with advanced lung cancer treated with anticancer drugs: A multicenter, prospective, observational study. *Thorac Cancer* 2022; **13**: 453-459 [PMID: 34964270 DOI: 10.1111/1759-7714.14281]

30 **Venkatesulu BP**, Chandrasekar VT, Girdhar P, Advani P, Sharma A, Elumalai T, Hsieh CE, Elghazawy HI, Verma V, Krishnan S. A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Cancer Patients Affected by a Novel Coronavirus. *JNCI Cancer Spectr* 2021; **5**: pkaa102 [PMID: 33875976 DOI: 10.1093/jncics/pkaa102]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 609-615

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.609

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

Decreased incidence of febrile neutropenia in Michigan following masking and social distancing orders for the COVID-19 pandemic: A population based cohort study

Michael Gerard Baracy Jr, Karen Hagglund, Sanjana Kulkarni, Fareeza Afzal, Katherine Arends, Robert T Morris, Leigh Ann Solomon, Muhammad Faisal Aslam, Logan Corey

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Haque N, Bangladesh; Karnyoto AS, China

Received: February 8, 2022
Peer-review started: February 8, 2022
First decision: June 7, 2022
Revised: June 15, 2022
Accepted: July 6, 2022
Article in press: July 6, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Michael Gerard Baracy Jr, Sanjana Kulkarni, Fareeza Afzal, Leigh Ann Solomon, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Ascension St. John Hospital, Detroit, MI 48236, United States

Karen Hagglund, Medical Research, Ascension St John Hospital and Medical Center, Detroit, MI 48236, United States

Katherine Arends, Surveillance and Infectious Disease Epidemiology Section, Michigan Department of Health and Human Services, Lansing, MI 48933, United States

Robert T Morris, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Wayne State University School of Medicine, Karmanos Cancer Institute, Detroit, MI 48201, United States

Muhammad Faisal Aslam, Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery, Ascension St. John Hospital, Detroit, MI 48236, United States

Logan Corey, Department of Gynecologic Oncology, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202, United States

Corresponding author: Michael Gerard Baracy Jr, BSc, MA, MD, Doctor, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Ascension St. John Hospital, 22101 Moross Rd, Detroit, MI 48236, United States. michael.baracy@ascension.org

Abstract

BACKGROUND

It has been theorized that 75%-80% of febrile neutropenia (FN) is caused by endogenous pathogens, while up to 20% of cases are thought to be caused by a viral infection. It is unknown if precautions such as masking and social distancing reduce the risk of FN in susceptible populations.

AIM

To determine whether coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) infection mitigation efforts, namely masking and social distancing, were associated with a reduction in the incidence of FN.

METHODS

This was a retrospective population based cohort study comparing the incidence of FN in the 13 mo prior to (Year 0) and 13 mo following (Year 1) the public health executive orders (PHEO) in Michigan. Data was queried for all emergency department (ED) visits from April 1, 2019 to March 31, 2021 from the National Syndromic Surveillance Program, a program which collects data that is voluntarily submitted by approximately 89% of Michigan EDs. The primary study outcome was the incidence of FN as a proportion of ED visits in the 13-mo before and 13-mo after COVID-19 mitigations efforts, namely masking and social distancing. We hypothesized that there would be a significant decrease in the incidence of FN in the period following the PHEO aimed at reducing the spread of the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 virus.

RESULTS

There was a total of 8979221 total ED visits captured during the study period. In Year 0 there were 5073081 recorded ED visits and 3906140 in Year 1. There was a significant reduction in the proportion of total ED visits with a diagnosis of FN, decreasing 13.3% across periods (0.15% *vs* 0.13%, $P = 0.036$). In patients with a hematologic malignancy a more impressive reduction in the incidence of FN was evident following PHEO (22% *vs* 17%, $P = 0.02$).

CONCLUSION

We found a significant association between social distancing and mask guidelines implemented on a large public scale with decreased rates of FN, particularly in those with a hematologic malignancy. These findings may be useful in the design of future research and recommendations regarding the prevention of FN.

Key Words: Febrile neutropenia; COVID-19; SARS-CoV-2; Malignancy; Hematology; Public health

Core Tip: There has been a proven reduction in respiratory viral infections (*e.g.*, flu, common cold, *etc.*) with the implementation of social distancing and masking during coronavirus disease 2019 mitigation efforts. It has been theorized that up to 20% of febrile neutropenia is caused by viral infections. We found a significant reduction in the incidence of febrile neutropenia following the implementation of public health interventions, namely masking and social distancing, with the overall incidence of febrile neutropenia decreasing by approximately 13%. The largest reduction in febrile neutropenia was found for hematologic malignancies where the incidence of febrile neutropenia declined by 22%.

Citation: Baracy Jr MG, Hagglund K, Kulkarni S, Afzal F, Arends K, Morris RT, Solomon LA, Aslam MF, Corey L. Decreased incidence of febrile neutropenia in Michigan following masking and social distancing orders for the COVID-19 pandemic: A population based cohort study. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 609-615
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/609.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.609

INTRODUCTION

Febrile neutropenia (FN) is defined as neutropenia in the setting of a temperature greater than or equal to 100.4 degrees Fahrenheit and is one of the most common and costly complications associated with cancer treatment[1,2]. Granulocyte colony stimulating factor is the most effective prophylaxis against neutropenia and the progression to FN[3,4]. Yet, little is known about non-pharmacological strategies, such as masking, for the prevention of FN in at-risk populations.

Currently, FN prevention strategies include hand hygiene and the avoidance of sick contacts and crowds, however the impact of these efforts is uncertain[5]. Furthermore, the majority of FN with culture-proven bacteremia are thought to be the result of translocation of gut bacteria[6]. Although it has been theorized that 75%-80% of FN is caused by endogenous microorganisms, up to 20% of cases are thought to be caused by communicable pathogens, such as virions[7]. Accordingly, mitigating viral infection in at risks populations would theoretically reduce the incidence of FN. However, we are not aware of any population-based studies evaluating the impact of infection mitigation practices on the incidence of FN.

The public health crisis due to coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) and its corresponding public health interventions provided a unique opportunity to evaluate the impact of social distancing and masking on the incidence of FN. In March of 2020, the state of Michigan issued an Executive Order that

urged residents to remain at home and socially distance, which was amended shortly thereafter to include a mask mandate[8]. The aim of our study was to evaluate the association of these mitigation efforts and the incidence of FN in patients presenting to emergency departments (EDs) in the state of Michigan.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This is a retrospective cohort study comparing the incidence of FN in the 13 mo prior to (Year 0, March 1, 2019-March 31, 2020) and the 13 mo following (Year 1, April 1, 2020-April 31, 2021) the public health executive orders (PHEO) in Michigan. Approximately 89% of EDs across Michigan voluntarily submit encounter data (patient's chief complaint, associated diagnoses, age, sex, intake temperature, intake percent oxygen saturation, and blood pressure) to the National Syndromic Surveillance Program (NSSP). A query was made for all encounters with a diagnosis of Neutropenia (ICD-10-CM D70) from March 1, 2019-April 31, 2021. FN was defined as an intake temperature greater than or equal to 100.4 degrees Fahrenheit and an ICD-10-CM D70. The incidence of FN in Year 0 was compared to the incidence of FN in Year 1. To account for the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on total ED visits, the incidence of each ICD code was analyzed as a proportion of ED visits for the corresponding year. Associated ICD-10-CM codes were grouped according to Clinically Relevant Groups (CRG) (Supplementary Table 1), modified from the Healthcare Cost and Utilization Project[9]. Analysis of the incidence of FN in each CRG was also performed. A visit containing multiple ICD-10-CM diagnostic codes was included in multiple CRGs, if applicable. This study was deemed exempt by the responsible institutional review board.

Statistical analysis

Descriptive statistics were generated to characterize the study cohorts. Continuous variables are described as the mean with standard deviation or median with range or interquartile range. Categorical variables are described as frequency distributions. Univariable analysis of factors associated with FN were assessed using Student's *t*-test, analysis of variance, and the chi-squared analysis. Multivariable analysis was done using logistic regression. Analyses were conducted using SPSS version 25.0 and a *P* value less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

From March 1, 2019 to April 31, 2021 there were 8979221 total ED visits in the state of Michigan with data submitted to the NSSP and at least one viable ICD-10 code. In Year 0, there were 5073081 recorded ED visits and 3906140 in Year 1, a decrease of 23% (Table 1). There was a total of 5717 encounters with a diagnosis consistent with neutropenia. There was a significant reduction in the proportion of total ED visits with a diagnosis of FN, decreasing 13.3% from Year 0 to Year 1 (0.15% *vs* 0.13%, $P = 0.036$).

In a sub-analysis of all patients with FN, in patients with a concomitant diagnosis of hematologic malignancy, FN was significantly lower in the period following PHEO (22% *vs* 17%, $P = 0.02$, Table 2). In Year 0 there was a 29.3% incidence of FN in neutropenic patients with a CRG of hematologic malignancy, *vs* a 21.2% incidence in neutropenic patients without a CRG of hematologic malignancy ($P < 0.0001$, Figure 1). This difference was not observed in Year 1 (23.8% *vs* 20.2%, $P = 0.12$). Hematologic malignancy was the only CRG diagnosis to have a relatively higher rate of FN in Year 0 compared to Year 1.

DISCUSSION

The public health response to COVID-19 in the state of Michigan provided a unique opportunity to analyze the impact of social distancing and masking on the incidence of FN. Masking and social distancing designed to prevent the spread of COVID-19 have resulted in the decline of other non-covid viral illnesses[10,11]. Our study is the first to document an association between this phenomenon and a decline in the incidence of FN, both overall and in patients with an ICD-10-CM diagnosis consistent with hematologic malignancy.

In the majority of cases, the underlying cause of FN is unknown, and therefore little is known about the efficacy of non-pharmacological efforts to prevent development of FN in neutropenic patients[12]. We found a significant association between the implementation of public health measures to prevent the spread of communicable diseases and the incidence of FN associated with hematologic malignancies. This is an important finding as patients with hematologic cancers are particularly vulnerable to FN and its associated morbidity and mortality[13]. Our findings suggest that a significant proportion of FN in patients with malignancy may have a viral etiology. Accordingly, health measures, such as masking,

Table 1 Baseline demographics

	Year 0, *n* (%)	Year 1, *n* (%)	*P* value
Total ED visits	5073081 (56.4)	3906140 (43.6)	-
Visits with neutropenia			
Male	1572 (48)	1189 (49)	0.59
Female	1704 (52)	1252 (51)	
Age (yr)	55.1 ± 23.6	54.7 ± 23.7	0.55
Visits with febrile neutropenia			
Male	2145 (48)	616 (50)	0.35
Female	2327 (52)	629 (50)	
Age (yr)	56.2 ± 22.6	50.3 ± 26.6	< 0.0001

Data reported at mean ± SD or *n* (%) unless otherwise specified. ED: Emergency department.

Table 2 Frequency of clinical relevant group diagnosis among patients with neutropenic and febrile neutropenia in Year 0 and Year 1

	Neutropenia			Febrile neutropenia		
	Year 0[1]	Year 1[2]	*P* value	Year 0[1]	Year 1[2]	*P* value
Diagnoses	*n* = 3276	*n* = 2441		*n* = 740	*n* = 505	
Common infections	1482 (45)	974 (40)	**< 0.0001**	403 (55)	255 (51)	0.17
Any malignancy	1237 (38)	833 (34)	**0.01**	276 (37)	182 (36)	0.65
Solid malignancies	722 (22)	511 (21)	0.32	120 (16)	101 (20)	0.09
Hematologic malignancies	564 (17)	357 (15)	**0.01**	165 (22)	85 (17)	**0.02**
Benign neoplasms	147 (5)	111 (5)	0.91	43 (6)	17 (3)	**0.05**
Non-malignant blood dyscrasias	1580 (48)	1213 (50)	0.27	315 (43)	227 (45)	0.41
Endocrine, nutritional, and metabolic disorders	1485 (45)	1119 (46)	0.70	268 (36)	200 (40)	0.23
Skin, musculoskeletal, psychiatric, and nervous system disorders	1224 (37)	870 (36)	0.18	211 (29)	134 (27)	0.44
Disorders of the cardiopulmonary system	1639 (50)	1125 (46)	**0.003**	324 (44)	210 (42)	0.44
Disorders of the gastrointestinal and genitourinary systems	1332 (41)	952 (39)	0.21	226 (31)	159 (32)	0.72
Coronavirus disease 2019	6 (0)	207 (9)	< 0.0001	0 (0)	45 (9)	-

[1]Includes the 13 mo prior to Michigan's state-wide public health executive orders (PHEO) and coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) mitigation efforts; March 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020.
[2]Includes the 13 mo following Michigan's state-wide PHEO and COVID-19 mitigation efforts; April 1, 2020 to April 31, 2021.
Data reported at *n* (%) unless otherwise specified.

may reduce the risk of FN in vulnerable patients.

Strengths and limitation

The strengths of this study include a large number of encounters and associated accurate objective data points (ICD codes and temperature). Additionally, Michigan adopted the stay-at-home orders and mask mandates quickly and broadly, with one of the highest compliance rates of the country during Year 1 (Supplementary Figure 1)[14]. As a result, our results likely accurately reflect the effect of COVID-19 mitigation efforts on FN.

Our study has several limitations in addition to the inherent vulnerability to unmeasured biases found in retrospective studies: (1) There may be a small number of encounters of FN that are missed in this dataset; (2) Only the intake vital signs were available, and a temperature of 100.4°F was selected as the cutoff for diagnosing FN (rather than 101 F) in an effort to have a more inclusive cohort; (3) Each ED visit was treated as a separate encounter. Therefore, a patient with FN who presented to the ED on multiple occasions would be captured multiple times; (4) It is impossible to account for individual

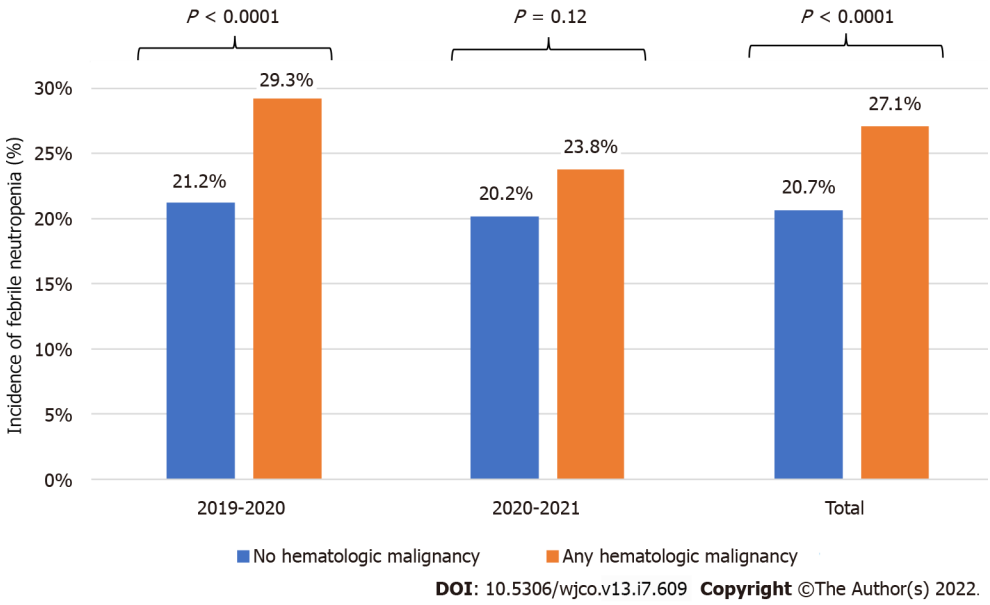


Figure 1 Incidence of febrile neutropenia in patients with an associated diagnosis of hematologic malignancy compared to those without a diagnosis of hematologic malignancy. Patients with a diagnosis of a hematologic malignancy were significantly more likely to be febrile than those without a diagnosis of hematologic malignancy in Year 0 (21.2% *vs* 29.3%, $P < 0.0001$). This difference was not seen after implementation of public health guidelines in Year 1 (20.2% *vs* 23.8%, $P = 0.12$).

patient hesitancy on presenting to ED[14]; (5) Charts review was not possible, so the effect of active myelosuppressive therapy could not be assessed; and (6) The number and identify of facilities contributing data changes over time, and the use of diagnosis codes could be inconsistent across and within facilities.

CONCLUSION

Our study found a significant association between the implementation of social distancing and mask guidelines and the incidence of FN in ED patients with neutropenia. This reduction was most pronounced in those with a hematologic malignancy. These findings may be useful in the design of clinical trials as well as informing future recommendations for the prevention of FN in vulnerable patients.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

It has been theorized that 75%-80% of febrile neutropenia (FN) is caused by endogenous pathogens, while up to 20% of cases are thought to be caused by a viral infection. It is unknown if precautions such as masking and social distancing reduce the risk of FN in susceptible populations.

Research motivation

There has been a proven reduction in respiratory viruses (*e.g.*, flu, common cold, *etc.*) with the implementation of social distancing and masking in the effort to prevent the spread of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). We sought to elucidate whether such public health measures would concomitantly reduce the incidence of FN in susceptible populations, namely those with malignancies.

Research objectives

To determine whether COVID-19 infection mitigation efforts, namely masking and social distancing, was associated with a reduction in the incidence of FN.

Research methods

This is a retrospective population based cohort study comparing the incidence of FN in the 13 mo prior to and 13 mo following the public health executive orders in Michigan. Data was queried for all emergency department visits from April 1, 2019 to March 31, 2021 from the National Syndromic

Surveillance Program.

Research results

There was a significant reduction in the proportion of total ED visits with a diagnosis of FN, decreasing 13.3% across periods (0.15% *vs* 0.13%, $P = 0.036$). In patients with a hematologic malignancy a more impressive reduction in the incidence of FN was evident following PHEO (22% *vs* 17%, $P = 0.02$).

Research conclusions

Masking and social distancing appear to decrease the risk of FN in susceptible populations, especially among patients with hematologic malignancies.

Research perspectives

Masking and social distancing appear to decrease the risk of FN in patients with malignancies, supporting the theory that a proportion of FN may be secondary to communicable infectious particles. Well-designed studies and clinical trials are needed to guide recommendations regarding masking and social distancing for the prevention of FN in vulnerable patients.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to acknowledge the staff from the MDHHS for their help in data collection and management, especially Henderson J.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Corey L conceived of the idea; Baracy Jr MG and Corey L designed the protocol and wrote the manuscript; Baracy Jr MG and Corey L organized operative diagnoses, CPT codes, ICD-9 and ICD-10 codes and ensured the integrity of codification; Hagglund K verified the protocol was methodologically sound and analyzed the data; Arends K procured the data; Kulkarni S, Afzal F, Solomon LA, Morris RT and Aslam MF were integral in the design and execution of the project; all authors discussed the final results and contributed to the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the Ascension St. John Hospital Institutional Review Board (approval No. 1783486-1).

Informed consent statement: Informed consent has been waived by the Ascension St. John Hospital Institutional Review Board.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Data sharing statement: The dataset is available from the corresponding author at Michael.Baracy@ascension.org. Consent was not obtained but the presented data are identified and risk of identification is low.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE Statement-checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement-checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Michael Gerard Baracy Jr 0000-0003-2437-3541; Karen Hagglund 0000-0003-2089-063X; Sanjana Kulkarni 0000-0001-8481-3831; Fareeza Afzal 0000-0002-0158-8999; Muhammad Faisal Aslam 0000-0002-4101-0382; Logan Corey 0000-0003-2880-7546.

S-Editor: Gao CC
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Gao CC

REFERENCES

1 **Lyman GH**, Michels SL, Reynolds MW, Barron R, Tomic KS, Yu J. Risk of mortality in patients with cancer who experience febrile neutropenia. *Cancer* 2010; **116**: 5555-5563 [PMID: 20715160 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.25332]

2 **Tai E**, Guy GP, Dunbar A, Richardson LC. Cost of Cancer-Related Neutropenia or Fever Hospitalizations, United States, 2012. *J Oncol Pract* 2017; **13**: e552-e561 [PMID: 28437150 DOI: 10.1200/JOP.2016.019588]

3 **Averin A**, Silvia A, Lamerato L, Richert-Boe K, Kaur M, Sundaresan D, Shah N, Hatfield M, Lawrence T, Lyman GH, Weycker D. Risk of chemotherapy-induced febrile neutropenia in patients with metastatic cancer not receiving granulocyte colony-stimulating factor prophylaxis in US clinical practice. *Support Care Cancer* 2021; **29**: 2179-2186 [PMID: 32880732 DOI: 10.1007/s00520-020-05715-3]

4 **Mhaskar R**, Clark OA, Lyman G, Engel Ayer Botrel T, Morganti Paladini L, Djulbegovic B. Colony-stimulating factors for chemotherapy-induced febrile neutropenia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; CD003039 [PMID: 25356786 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD003039.pub2]

5 **Centers for Disease Control and Prevention**. Information for Patients and Caregivers. [cited 13 July 2021]. In: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [Internet]. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/cancer/preventinfections/patients.htm

6 **Zimmer AJ**, Freifeld AG. Optimal Management of Neutropenic Fever in Patients With Cancer. *J Oncol Pract* 2019; **15**: 19-24 [PMID: 30629902 DOI: 10.1200/JOP.18.00269]

7 **Pizzo PA**. Management of Patients With Fever and Neutropenia Through the Arc of Time: A Narrative Review. *Ann Intern Med* 2019; **170**: 389-397 [PMID: 30856657 DOI: 10.7326/M18-3192]

8 **Michigan**. Executive Order 2020-153: Masks. [cited 5 June 2021]. In: Michigan [Internet]. Available from: https://www.michigan.gov/whitmer/0,9309,7-387-90499_90705-535105--,00.html

9 **Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality**. Clinical Classifications Software Refined (CCSR). [cited 5 June 2021]. In: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality [Internet]. Available from: https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/toolssoftware/ccsr/ccs_refined.jsp

10 **Dezman ZDW**, Stryckman B, Zachrison KS, Conrad RM, Marcozzi D, Pimentel L, Samuels-Kalow M, Cairns CB. Masking for COVID-19 Is Associated with Decreased Emergency Department Utilization for Non-COVID Viral Illnesses and Respiratory Conditions in Maryland. *Am J Med* 2021; **134**: 1247-1251 [PMID: 34242620 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2021.06.008]

11 **Chu DK**, Duda S, Solo K, Yaacoub S, Schunemann H. Physical Distancing, Face Masks, and Eye Protection to Prevent Person-to-Person Transmission of SARS-CoV-2 and COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *J Vasc Surg* 2020; **72**: 1500 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2020.07.040]

12 **Kuderer NM**, Dale DC, Crawford J, Cosler LE, Lyman GH. Mortality, morbidity, and cost associated with febrile neutropenia in adult cancer patients. *Cancer* 2006; **106**: 2258-2266 [PMID: 16575919 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.21847]

13 **Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation**. COVID-19 Projections. [cited 6 September 2021]. In: Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation [Internet]. Available from: https://covid19.healthdata.org/united-states-of-america/michigan?view=mask-use&tab=trend

14 **Hartnett KP**, Kite-Powell A, DeVies J, Coletta MA, Boehmer TK, Adjemian J, Gundlapalli AV; National Syndromic Surveillance Program Community of Practice. Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Emergency Department Visits - United States, January 1, 2019-May 30, 2020. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2020; **69**: 699-704 [PMID: 32525856 DOI: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6923e1]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 616-629

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

iCEMIGE: Integration of CEll-morphometrics, MIcrobiome, and GEne biomarker signatures for risk stratification in breast cancers

Xuan-Yu Mao, Jesus Perez-Losada, Mar Abad, Marta Rodríguez-González, Cesar A Rodríguez, Jian-Hua Mao, Hang Chang

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): A
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Hou L, China; Lu H, China
A-Editor: Liu X, China

Received: February 9, 2022
Peer-review started: February 9, 2022
First decision: April 13, 2022
Revised: April 24, 2022
Accepted: June 3, 2022
Article in press: June 3, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Xuan-Yu Mao, Jian-Hua Mao, Hang Chang, Division of Biological Systems and Engineering, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, 94720, United States

Jesus Perez-Losada, Instituto de Biología Molecular y Celular del Cáncer, Universidad de Salamanca, Salamanca 37007, Spain

Mar Abad, Marta Rodríguez-González, Department of Pathology, Universidad de Salamanca, Salamanca 37007, Spain

Cesar A Rodríguez, Department of Medical Oncology, Universidad de Salamanca, Salamanca 37007, Spain

Corresponding author: Jian-Hua Mao, BSc, MSc, PhD, Adjunct Professor, Senior Scientist, Division of Biological Systems and Engineering, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, 1 Cyclotron Road, Berkeley, CA 94720, United States. jhmao@lbl.gov

Abstract

BACKGROUND

The development of precision medicine is essential for personalized treatment and improved clinical outcome, whereas biomarkers are critical for the success of precision therapies.

AIM

To investigate whether iCEMIGE (integration of CEll-morphometrics, MIcro - biome, and GEne biomarker signatures) improves risk stratification of breast cancer (BC) patients.

METHODS

We used our recently developed machine learning technique to identify cellular morphometric biomarkers (CMBs) from the whole histological slide images in The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) breast cancer (TCGA-BRCA) cohort. Multivariate Cox regression was used to assess whether cell-morphometrics prognosis score (CMPS) and our previously reported 12-gene expression prognosis score (GEPS) and 15-microbe abundance prognosis score (MAPS) were independent prognostic factors. iCEMIGE was built upon the sparse representation learning technique. The iCEMIGE scoring model performance was measured by the area under the receiver operating characteristic curve compared to CMPS, GEPS, or MAPS alone.

Nomogram models were created to predict overall survival (OS) and progress-free survival (PFS) rates at 5- and 10-year in the TCGA-BRCA cohort.

RESULTS

We identified 39 CMBs that were used to create a CMPS system in BCs. CMPS, GEPS, and MAPS were found to be significantly independently associated with OS. We then established an iCEMIGE scoring system for risk stratification of BC patients. The iGEMIGE score has a significant prognostic value for OS and PFS independent of clinical factors (age, stage, and estrogen and progesterone receptor status) and PAM50-based molecular subtype. Importantly, the iCEMIGE score significantly increased the power to predict OS and PFS compared to CMPS, GEPS, or MAPS alone.

CONCLUSION

Our study demonstrates a novel and generic artificial intelligence framework for multimodal data integration toward improving prognosis risk stratification of BC patients, which can be extended to other types of cancer.

Key Words: Breast cancer; Gene signature; Microbiome signature; Cellular morphometrics signature; Multimodal data integration; Prognosis

Core Tip: Cancer heterogeneity consistently results in a large variation in the prognosis of patients after a certain treatment. The discovery of biomarkers for predicting prognosis can significantly assist clinical oncologists in making treatment decisions for cancer patients. Our results revealed that iCEMIGE (integration of cell-morphometrics, microbiome, and gene biomarker signatures) significantly improves risk stratification of BC patients. The clinical utility of iCEMIGE needs to be further validated in retrospective and prospective cohort studies to determine whether the iCEMIGE score can provide sufficient predictive information to stratify patients by risk and guide treatment. If so, the iCEMIGE score could assist clinicians in decision-making about cancer treatment and enable more personalized cancer therapy.

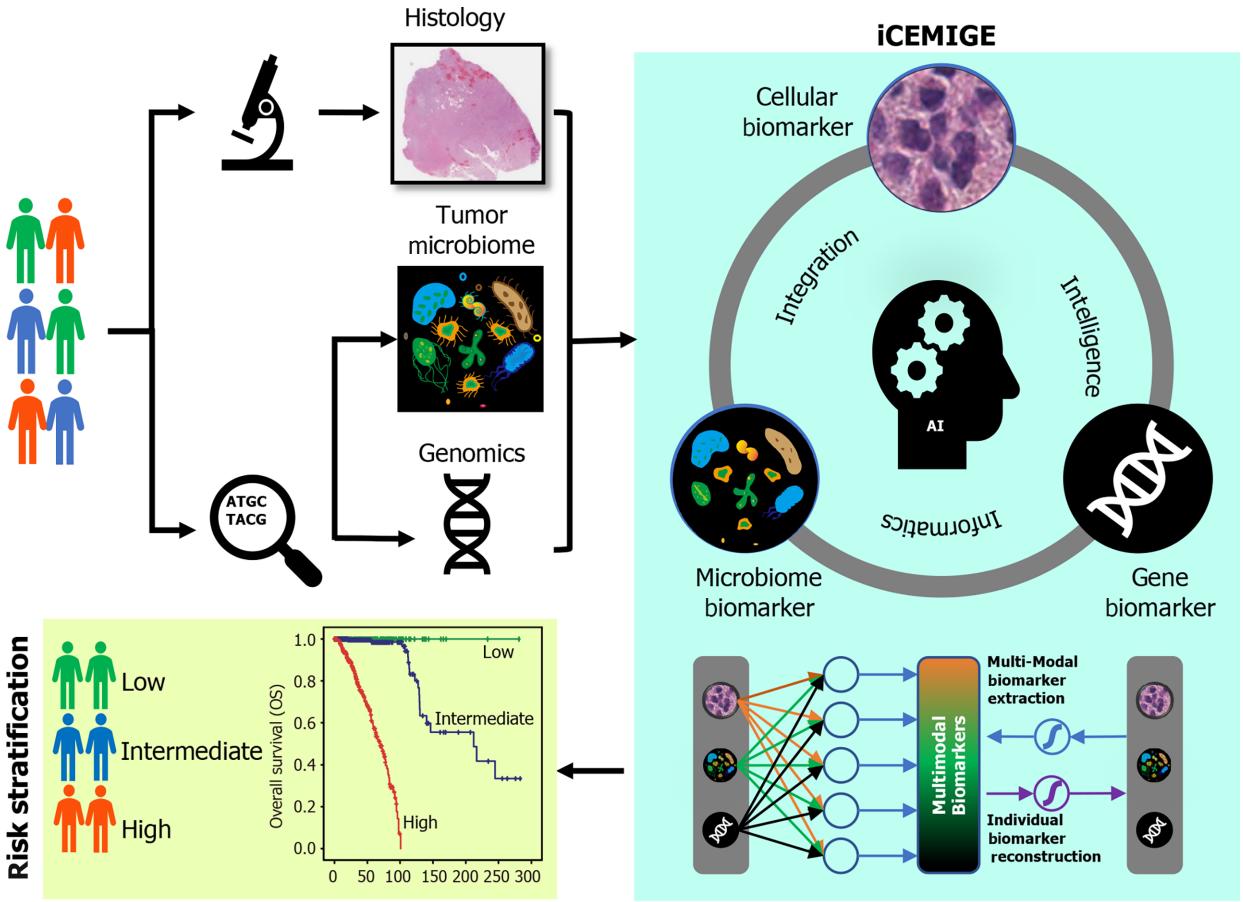
Citation: Mao XY, Perez-Losada J, Abad M, Rodríguez-González M, Rodríguez CA, Mao JH, Chang H. iCEMIGE: Integration of CEll-morphometrics, MIcrobiome, and GEne biomarker signatures for risk stratification in breast cancers. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 616-629
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/616.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

INTRODUCTION

Cancer is a complex and heterogeneous disease that displays many morphological, genetic, and epigenetic features[1]. Cancer heterogeneity consistently results in a large variation in clinical outcomes of patients after a certain treatment[2], and therefore the development of precision medicine is essential for personalized treatment and improved clinical outcome[3-6]. The discovery of biomarkers for predicting prognosis, a critical step toward precision medicine, can significantly assist clinical oncologists in making treatment decisions for cancer patients[7-9].

Microscopic examination of the histology, which encompasses the morphological features of cancer cells, is the oldest and most basic way of cancer classification. A complete and accurate pathological cancer classification is still crucial to deciding on the best treatment plan for patients. Recently, we developed a framework powered by artificial intelligence (AI) technique for identifying cellular morphometric biomarkers (CMBs) and cellular morphometric subtypes (CMSs) from the whole slide images (WSI) of Hematoxylin and Eosin (H&E)-stained tissue histology[10,11]. We demonstrated that CMSs were significantly associated with specific molecular alterations, immune microenvironment, and prognosis in lower-grade gliomas[10].

With the rapid biotechnological development, such as next-generation sequencing, different aspects of genomic heterogeneity have been uncovered in cancers[12], which dramatically speed the discovery of molecular biomarkers for precision diagnosis and therapy. For example, several molecular biomarkers have been developed for clinical practice in breast cancer (BC)[13,14], including PAM50 (Prosigna, South San Francisco, United States), OncotypeDx (Exact Sciences Corp., Madison, United



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

Figure 1 A schematic illustration for the study design. Using an advanced unsupervised representation learning neural network, iCEMIGE realizes efficient and effective multi-modal biomarker mining and extraction, ensuring the optimal integration of reconstructable individual biomarkers.

States), and MammaPrint (Agendia, Amsterdam, Netherlands).

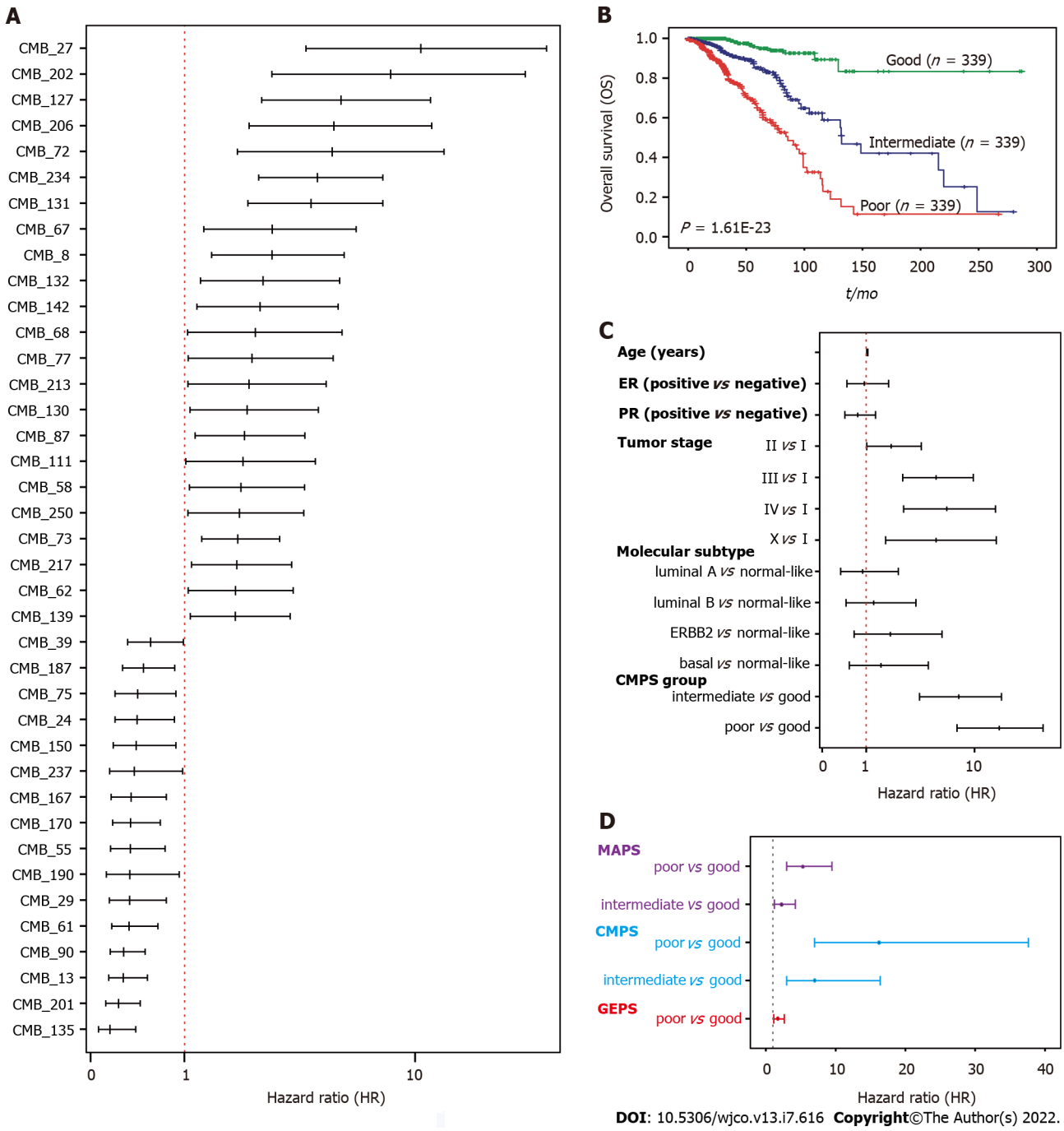
In addition to cancer genomic heterogeneity, a significant number of studies have revealed the diversity of the microbiome in cancer and the roles of the microbiome in cancer development and response to therapies[15-18]. We have recently developed a novel cancer microbiome signature for predicting the prognosis of BC patients[19]. Given the importance of tissue histology, genomics, and microbiome in cancer diagnosis and treatment, efficient and effective integration of these multimodal data is believed to open a new era for precision oncology[20].

In this study, we developed a strategy to integrate multimodal data (Figure 1) and investigated whether iCEMIGE (integration of cell-morphometrics, microbiome, and gene biomarker signatures) improves the risk stratification of BC patients. We first used our recently developed machine learning technique (CMS-ML) to identify the CMBs from the WSIs in The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) breast cancer (TCGA-BRCA) cohort and established a cellular-morphometrics prognosis score (CMPS). We then demonstrated that CMPS, together with our previously reported 12-gene expression prognosis score (GEPS)[21] and the 15-microbe abundance prognosis score (MAPS)[19] were independent prognostic factors. Finally, we established the iCEMIGE scoring system and assessed its clinical value and prognosis predictive power compared to GEPS, MAPS, and CMPS alone.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study design and dataset

The TCGA-BRCA cohort was used in this study. The patient diagnostic tissue histology slides were downloaded from GDCportal (https://portal.gdc.cancer.gov/). TCGA-BRCA microbiome, transcriptome, and clinical data, including PAM50-based molecular subtypes, were downloaded from the cBioPortal (https://www.cbioportal.org/)[22,23]. No additional modifications were made to the downloaded data during our analyses.

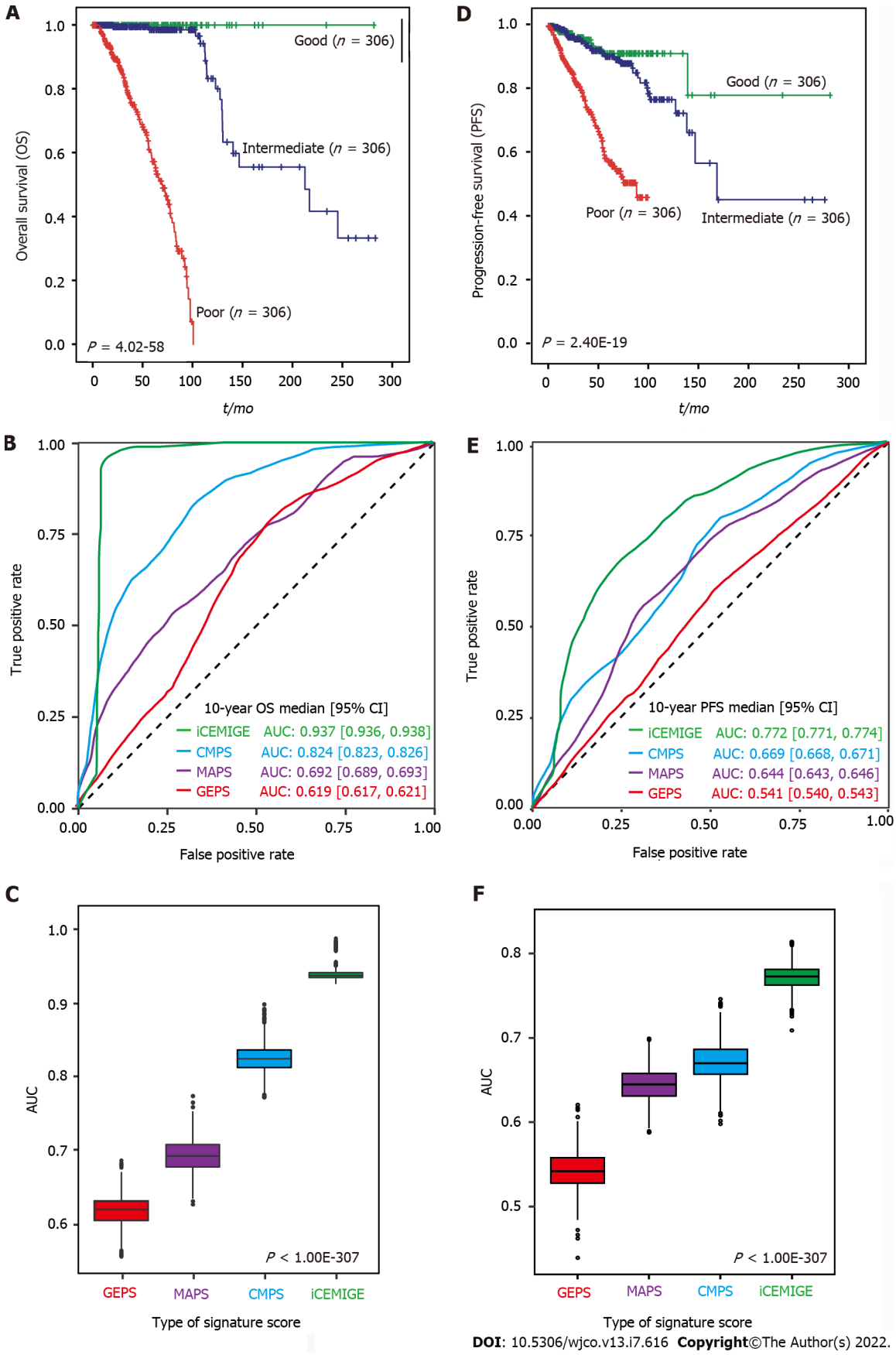


DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

Figure 2 Prognostic value of the cellular morphometric biomarker signature. A: Multivariate Cox regression analysis with the hazard ratio (HR) represented as a forest plot for cellular morphometric biomarkers; B: Kaplan-Meier curves on overall survival for breast cancer patients are presented with respect to the cellular morphometric prognosis score (CMPS) groups; C: Multivariate Cox regression analysis with hazard ratio (HR) represented as a forest for CMPS groups, clinical factors, and PAM50 subtypes; D: Multivariate Cox regression analysis with the HR represented as a forest plot for CMPS, MAPS, and GEPS.

Extraction of cellular morphometric characteristics and stratification of breast cancer patients

Following our previous work[10], we deployed an unsupervised feature learning pipeline, which was based on the stacked predictive sparse decomposition (SPSD)[24,25], for unsupervised discovery of underlying cellular morphometric characteristics from 15 cellular morphological features that were extracted from the diagnostic slides from the TCGA-BRCA cohort. 256 cellular morphometric biomarkers (CMB) were defined for cellular object representation. Specifically, we used a single network-layer with 256 dictionary elements (*i.e.*, CMBs) and a sparsity constraint of 30 at a fixed random sampling rate of 1000 cellular objects per WSIs from the TCGA-BRCA cohort. The pre-trained SPSD model reconstructed each cellular region (represented as a vector of 15 morphometric properties) as a sparse combination of pre-defined 256 CMBs and thereafter represents each patient as an aggregation of all delineated cellular objects belonging to the same patient.



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

Figure 3 iCEMIGE significantly outperforms cellular morphometric prognosis score, 15-microbe abundance prognosis score, and cellular morphometric prognosis score in prognosis prediction in the Cancer Genome Atlas breast cancer cohort. A: Kaplan-Meier overall survival (OS) curves for breast cancer (BC) patients are presented according to iCEMIGE score groups; B: ROC curves for 10-year OS prediction across different signature scores. C: Area under the curve (AUC) of 10-year OS prediction across different signature scores; D: Kaplan-Meier progress-free survival (PFS) curves for BC patients are

presented according to iCEMIGE score groups; E: Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves for 10-year PFS prediction across different signature scores. F: AUC of 10-year PFS prediction across different signature scores. The Kaplan-Meier p-values were calculated by the log-rank test among the three groups. The *P* values for AUC were obtained from Kruskal-Wallis test.

The prognostic effect of high or low levels of each CMB on overall survival (OS) was assessed by Kaplan-Meier analysis (survminer package in R, Version 0.4.8) and log-rank test (survival package in R, Version 3.2-3), where the TCGA-BRCA cohort was divided into two groups (*i.e.*, CMB-high and CMB-low groups) based on each CMB (survminer package in R, Version 0.4.8). The set of CMBs as a prognostic signature were selected *via* a multivariate CoxPH regression model including these CMBs with a significant effect on OS.

Finally, we calculated the cellular morphometric prognosis score (CMPS) using the formula below, where the coefficients of the final CMBs as categorical variables were obtained from multivariate CoxPH regression analysis:

$$\mathrm{CMPS} = \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left(coefficient\ of\ CMB\_Category^{i} \right) * \left(CMB\_Category^{i} \right)$$

Where N is the number of final CMBs that were independently and significantly associated with OS, and $CMB\_Category^{i}$ is the category of the i^{th} CMB (*i.e.*, CMB-high: 1; CMB-low: 0).

Mining of multi-modal iCEMIGE biomarker signature

We extended the unsupervised feature learning pipeline (SPSD)[24,25] to achieve efficient and effective mining of multi-modal biomarker signatures from prebuilt cellular-morphometrics, microbiome, and gene biomarkers. Given $X = [x_1,\ldots,x_N] \in R^{m\times N}$ as a set of patients (N) with a combination of biomarkers from different modalities (*i.e.*, cellular-morphometrics, microbiome, and gene biomarkers), the formulation of the iCEMIGE multi-modal biomarker mining model was defined as follows.

$$\boldsymbol{min}_{\mathbf{B,Z,W,G}} \ /\mathbf{X} - \mathbf{BZ}/_F^2 + /\mathbf{Z} - \mathbf{G}\sigma(\mathbf{WX})/_F^2 + \lambda_1 /\mathbf{Z}/_1$$

$$\boldsymbol{s.t.}\ /\boldsymbol{b_i}/_,^2 = \mathbf{1}, \forall \boldsymbol{i} = \mathbf{1}, \ldots, \boldsymbol{h}$$

Where $B = [b_1,\ldots,b_h] \in R^{m\times h}$ was a set of multi-modal biomarkers to be mined. Each multi-modal biomarker (b) was composed of *m* individual biomarker (*e.g.*, m = 66 in our study); $Z = [z_1,\ldots,z_N] \in R^{h\times N}$ was the sparse multi-modal biomarker expression matrix, where z_i was the sparse multi-modal biomarker expression profile of the original patient biomarkers (x_i), consisting of relative abundances of all (*h*) multi-modal biomarkers that contributed to the reconstruction of x_i; $W \in R^{h\times m}$ was the auto-encoder for efficient and effective extraction of sparse multi-modal biomarker expression matrix (*Z*) from original patient biomarker data (X); $G = diag\ (g_1,..,g_h) \in R^{h\times h}$ was a scaling matrix with *diag* being an operator aligning vector $[g_1,..,g_h]$, along the diagonal; $\sigma(\cdot)$ was an element-wise sigmoid function; λ_1 was the regularization constant to ensure the sparsity of *Z*, such that only a subset of multi-modal biomarkers was utilized during the reconstruction of original patient biomarker data.

The first constraint: $\| \mathbf{X} - \mathbf{BZ} \|_{\mathbf{F}}^{\mathbf{2}}$, penalized the reconstruction error of original patient biomarker data (X) with multi-modal biomarker (B) and the corresponding sparse multi-modal biomarker expression matrix (*Z*), which helped minimize the loss of individual biomarker information; the second constraint: $\| \mathbf{Z} - \mathbf{G}\sigma(\mathbf{WX}) \|_{\mathbf{F}}^{\mathbf{2}}$, penalized the approximation error of sparse multi-modal biomarker expression matrix (*Z*) with the auto-encoder, which helped improve the accuracy of multi-modal biomarker extraction for new patients; the third constraint: $\| Z \|_1$, penalized the sparsity of the multi-modal biomarker expression matrix, which helped ensure the utilization/activation of dominant multi-modal biomarkers during the learning process.

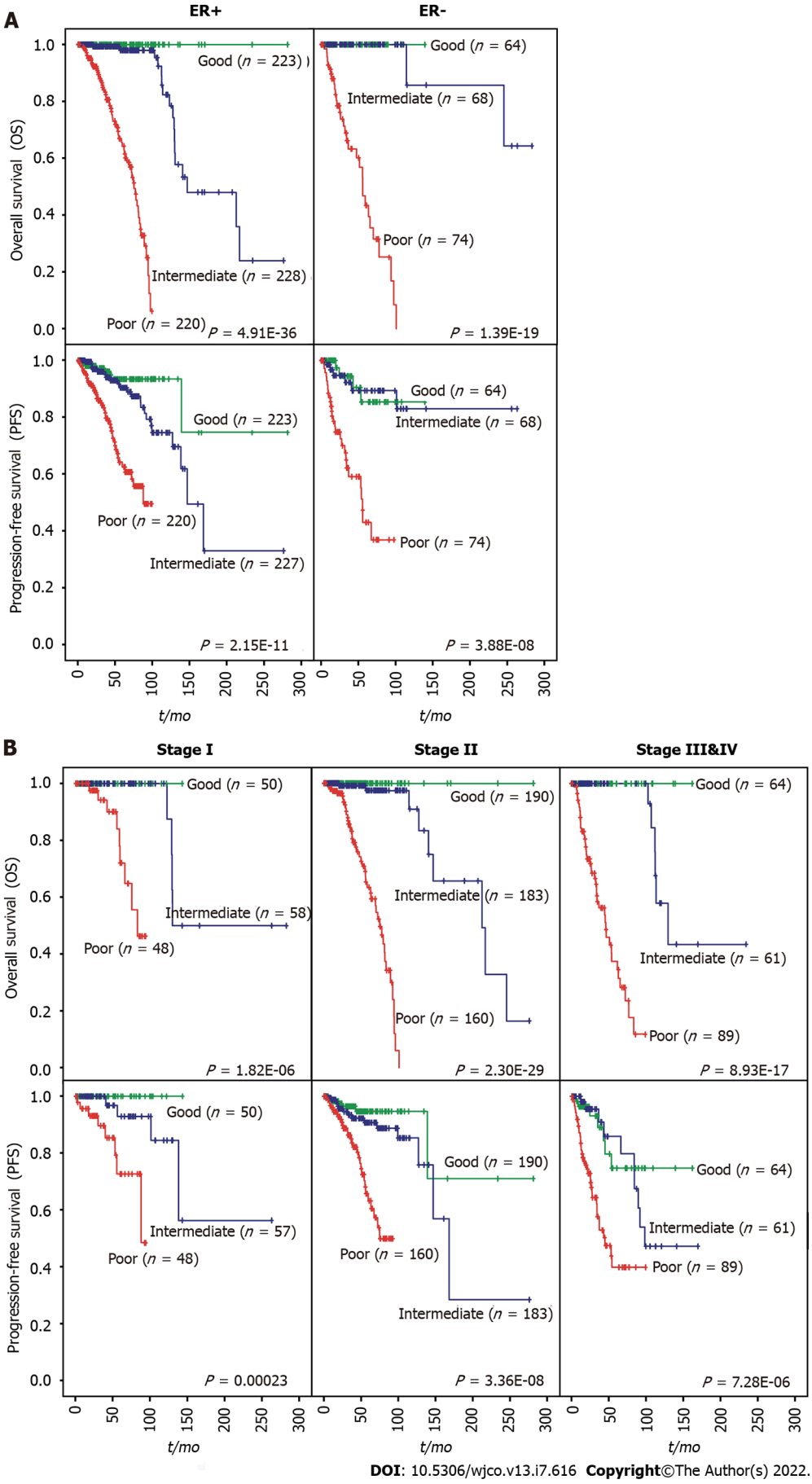
Construction of the iCEMIGE score

After multi-modal biomarker mining (*i.e.*, 256 multi-modal biomarkers mined in this study), a multivariate Cox regression was performed on 256 multi-modal biomarker signatures, defined as 256 covariates using the TCGA-BRCA dataset. The iCEMIGE score of each patient was calculated by the following formula:

$$iCEMIGE\ score = \sum_{i=1}^{256} (\text{ covariate } i\ coefficient) * (\text{ covariate } i\ expression\ level)$$

Nomogram, receiver operating characteristic and C-index

A nomogram model (rms package in R, Version 6.0-1) was constructed to predict 5- and 10-year OS probability of BC patients. The time-dependent receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve (survival ROC package in R, Version 1.0.3) and concordance index (C-index) were used to evaluate the



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

Figure 4 Prognostic value of iCEMIGE score on overall survival and progress-free survival according to ER status and tumor stage. A:

Kaplan-Meier curves on overall survival (OS) (top panel) and progress-free survival (PFS) (bottom panel) for ER+ and ER- breast cancer (BC) patients are presented according to iCEMIGE score groups; B: Kaplan-Meier curves on OS (top panel) and PFS (bottom panel) for Stage I, II, and III&IV BC patients are presented according to iCEMIGE score groups. The *P* values were obtained from the log-rank test among the three groups.

performance of the nomogram model, where the C-index was repeated with 1000 bootstrapping iterations and an 80% sampling rate per iteration. Mann-Whitney non-parametric test was used for the comparison across models.

Statistical analysis

The cohort of patients were divided into three groups (Poor: top third; Intermediate: middle third; and Good: bottom third) based on CMPS or iCEMIGE score. The independent prognostic impact of different scores (CMPS and iCEMIGE) was assessed by multivariate CoxPH regression including the clinical factors (age, stage, ER, and PR status) and PAM50-based molecular subtype. All statistical analyses were performed through either SPSS 24.0 (IBM, NY, United States) or R (version 4.0.2, https://www.r-project.org/). Graphic visualizations were generated by R (ggpubr package, Version 0.4.0; ggplot2 package, Version 3.3.3) or SPSS. The statistical significance was defined as $p<0.05$ (two-tails).

RESULTS

Identifying cellular morphometric biomarkers for prognosis of BC patients

Over 300 million cellular objects from 1085 diagnostic slides of 1017 TCGA-BRCA patients were recognized and delineated by an unsupervised feature learning pipeline based on SPSD[24]. Each cellular object was represented with 15 morphometric properties as described in our previous work[10].

Next, we optimized and trained our SPSD model based on pre-quantified cellular objects randomly selected from the TCGA-BRCA cohort to discover the underlying cellular morphometric biomarkers (CMBs). After training, the prebuilt SPSD model reconstructed each cellular object as a sparse combination of the pre-identified 256 cellular morphometric biomarkers, which led to the novel representation of every single cellular object as 256 sparse code (reconstruction coefficient); and thereafter, the corresponding 256-dimensional cellular morphometric context representation of each patient as an aggregation of all delineated cellular objects belonging to the same patient (Supplementary Table 1). The final patient-level cellular morphometric context representation consisted of 256 CMBs.

We next evaluated the association of 256 CMBs with OS in the TCGA-BRCA cohort. Survival analysis revealed that 148 of 256 CMBs had a significant prognostic impact ($p < 0.05$, Supplementary Table 2). Among these 148 CMBs, 39 CMBs demonstrated independent and significant association with OS by multivariate CoxPH regression analysis (Figure 2A; Supplementary Figure 1; Supplementary Table 3), which were defined as a 39-CMB signature.

Assessing prognostic value of the 39-CMB signature

To further evaluate the prognostic value of the 39-CMB signature, we constructed the cellular morphometric prognosis score (CMPS) (see Methods) and divided TCGA-BRCA cohort into three groups (Poor: top third; Intermediate: middle third; and Good: bottom third) based on CMPS (Supplementary Table 4). Patients with good scores had significantly longer OS than those with poor scores. The OS of patients with intermediate scores was between these two groups (P = 1.61E-23, Figure 2B). Moreover, CMPS provided additional prognostic value to clinical factors (age, ER, PR, and stage) and PAM50-based molecular subtypes (Figure 2C).

Establishing the iCEMIGE prognostic model

Omics analyses of cancers have further revealed their genomic heterogeneity. FDA has approved many genomic biomarkers for clinical use, such as PAM50. Based on the omics data, we have previously identified 12-gene[21] and 15-microbe signatures[19] for the prognosis of BC patients (Supplementary Table 3). We conducted a multivariate Cox regression analysis to address whether GMPS, MAPS, and GEPS are independent prognostic factors. Indeed, CMPS, MAPS, and GEPS were significantly and independently associated with OS (Figure 2D). We then integrated 39 CMBs, 15 microbes, and 12 genes in an unsupervised representation framework ("iCEMIGE") and mined 256 multi-modal biomarkers (Supplementary Table 3) with experimentally optimized parameters for C-index for OS (Supplementary Figure 3). The optimal iCEMIGE score was then constructed to assess a patient's risk for death and disease progression (Supplementary Table 4, details see Materials and Methods).

Evaluating the prognostic value of the iCEMIGE score

A total of 919 BC patients in the TCGA-BRCA cohort with full signature (iCEMIGE) data were included in this evaluation (Supplementary Table 5). 919 BC patients were stratified into different prognostic

groups (Poor: top third; Intermediate: middle third; and Good: bottom third) according to the iCEMIGE score. Patients within the poor prognosis group had significantly shorter OS compared to those within the intermediate and good prognosis groups (P = 4.02E-58, Figure 3A). Importantly, we showed that the iCEMIGE score was more effective in predicting OS of BC patients than CMPS, MAPS, and GEPS alone (Figure 3B and C; Supplementary Figure 2A and B). Moreover, we found that the iCEMIGE score was also significantly associated with PFS (P = 2.40E-19, Figure 3D) and had more effective in predicting PFS (Figure 3E and F; Supplementary Figure 2C and D).

We then evaluated whether the prognostic value of the iCEMIGE score was independent of ER status, stage, and molecular subtypes. As shown in Figure 4A, patients with poor iCEMIGE scores had significantly shorter OS and PFS compared to those with good iCEMIGE scores in both ER+ and ER- groups. Moreover, the iCEMIGE score was significantly associated with OS and PFS in all different stages (Figure 4B) and subtypes (Figure 5).

Finally, using multivariate Cox regression analyses (including pathological stage, age, PR status, ER status, molecular subtype, iCEMIGE), we demonstrated that iCEMIGE was an independent prognostic factor for both OS (Figure 6A) and PFS (Supplementary Figure 4A). These findings indicate that the iCEMIGE score has an independent prognostic value in BCs.

To further assess the clinical value of the iCEMIGE score, we established a nomogram model, a valuable clinical tool for prognosis prediction, where we integrated iCEMIGE with clinical factors (age, stage, ER, and PR), PAM50-based molecular subtypes to predict the 5- and 10-year OS probability of BC patient (Figure 6B). The iCEMIGE score significantly improved the predictive power of prognosis (Figure 6C). Similar results were found for PFS (Supplementary Figure 4B and C).

DISCUSSION

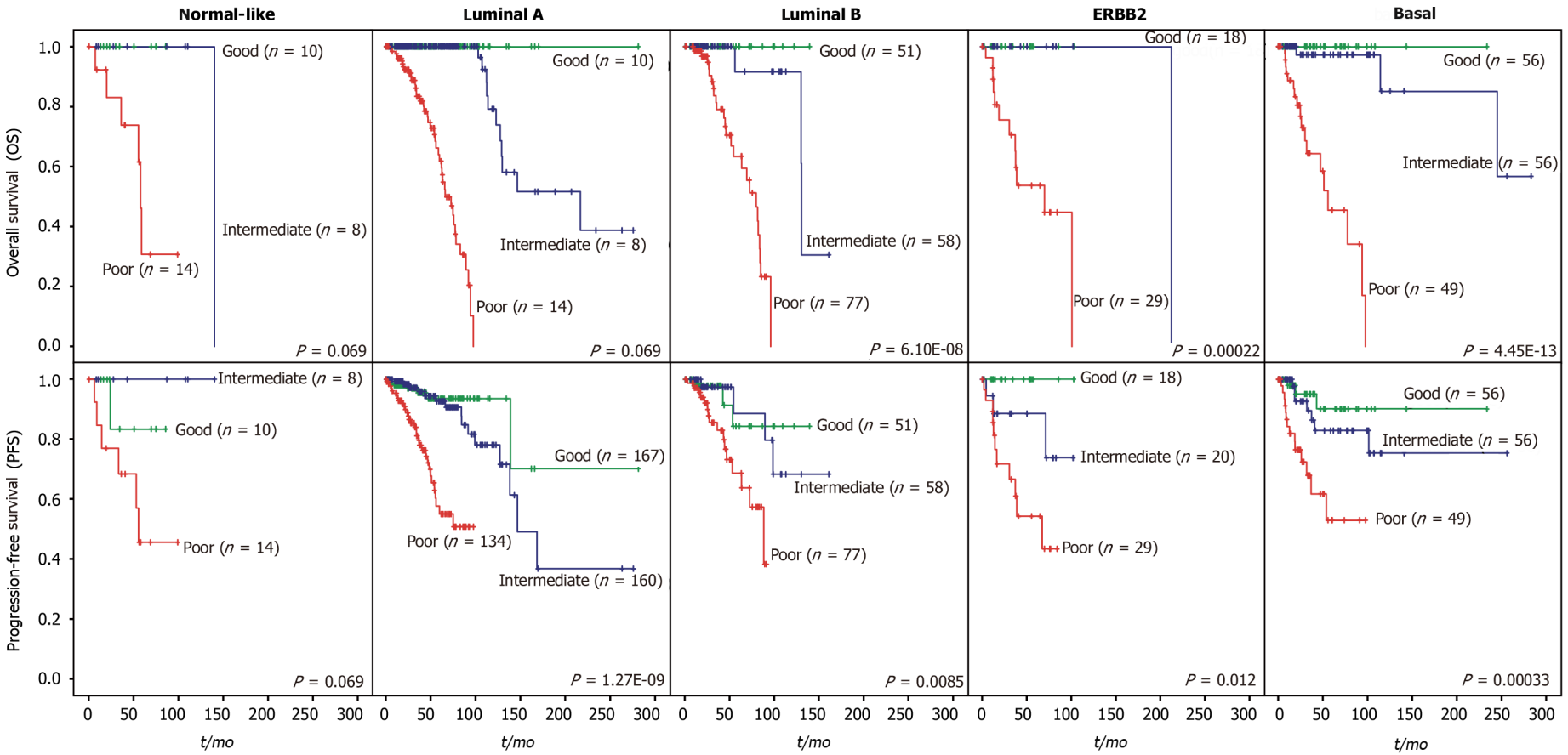
High BC heterogeneity brings up a significant challenge for predicting a patient's response to treatment or prognosis. In this study, we established a new strategy for tackling this challenge by integrating multimodal signatures and demonstrated that such approach significantly improved the power for prognostic prediction compared to the single modal biomarker. In addition, we showed that iCEMIGE is significantly superior in predicting OS and PFS compared to the PAM50-based molecular subtype in the TCGA-BRCA cohort, although additional validation is required, as stated later in the limitations of this study.

The majority of biomarker developments are limited to a single modal data[20]. In the past, we followed the same path to define the 12-gene expression prognosis score (GEPS)[21] and the 15-microbe abundance prognosis score (MAPS)[19] in BC. Here, we developed the 39-CMB prognosis score (CMPS) using an AI-driven CMB detection technique[10]. We found that CMPS, MAPS, and GEPS had an independent prognostic value. This suggests that different modal data provide unique clinical value for prognosis prediction and raises the possibility that integrating multimodal biomarkers can advance precision oncology by more accurately predicting the risk of treatment failure, relapse *etc.*

Integrating multimodal data to yield improved performance compared with each modality alone remains challenging. In this study, we presented a multi-step approach to integrate cellular morphometric, molecular, and microbiome landscapes into a multimodal prognostic system for BC. Firstly, we identified the biomarker signature and systematically assessed its prognostic value in each type of modal data. Secondly, we investigated whether these modal-specific biomarker signatures are independent prognostic factors. Thirdly, we established the final predictive model incorporating all modal biomarker signatures with significantly improved prognostic risk stratification compared with each modality alone. Finally, we systematically evaluated the clinical value of the final predictive model. Such a strategy can extend to other types of cancers.

Modern clinical instruments are generating massive amounts of multimodal data, including radiology, histology, and molecular data, where each of them provides unique value for cancer diagnosis and treatment. Therefore, the efficient and effective integration of multimodal data becomes critical and, however, remains challenging in terms of robustness, interpretability, and translational impact, even with the current advancesin artificial intelligence techniques[26-28]. Two major trends in multimodal integration in cancer research are modal-specific raw data integration (MDI)[29,30] and modal-specific representation integration (MRI)[31,32]. The MDI strategy handles each modality (*e.g.*, histology and genomics) using different neural network structures and then combines the corresponding output of each neural network branch in subsequent network layers to predict the health outcome. Trained in an end-to-end fashion (*i.e.*, black-box fashion), this strategy delivers a convenient and powerful utilization of information and interaction across modalities; however, in general, it lacks biomedical interpretability. In addition, such a strategy does not guarantee the learning of clinically significant and independent information per each modality, and thus the alternative deployment of an individual modality or a subset of modalities is nearly impossible.

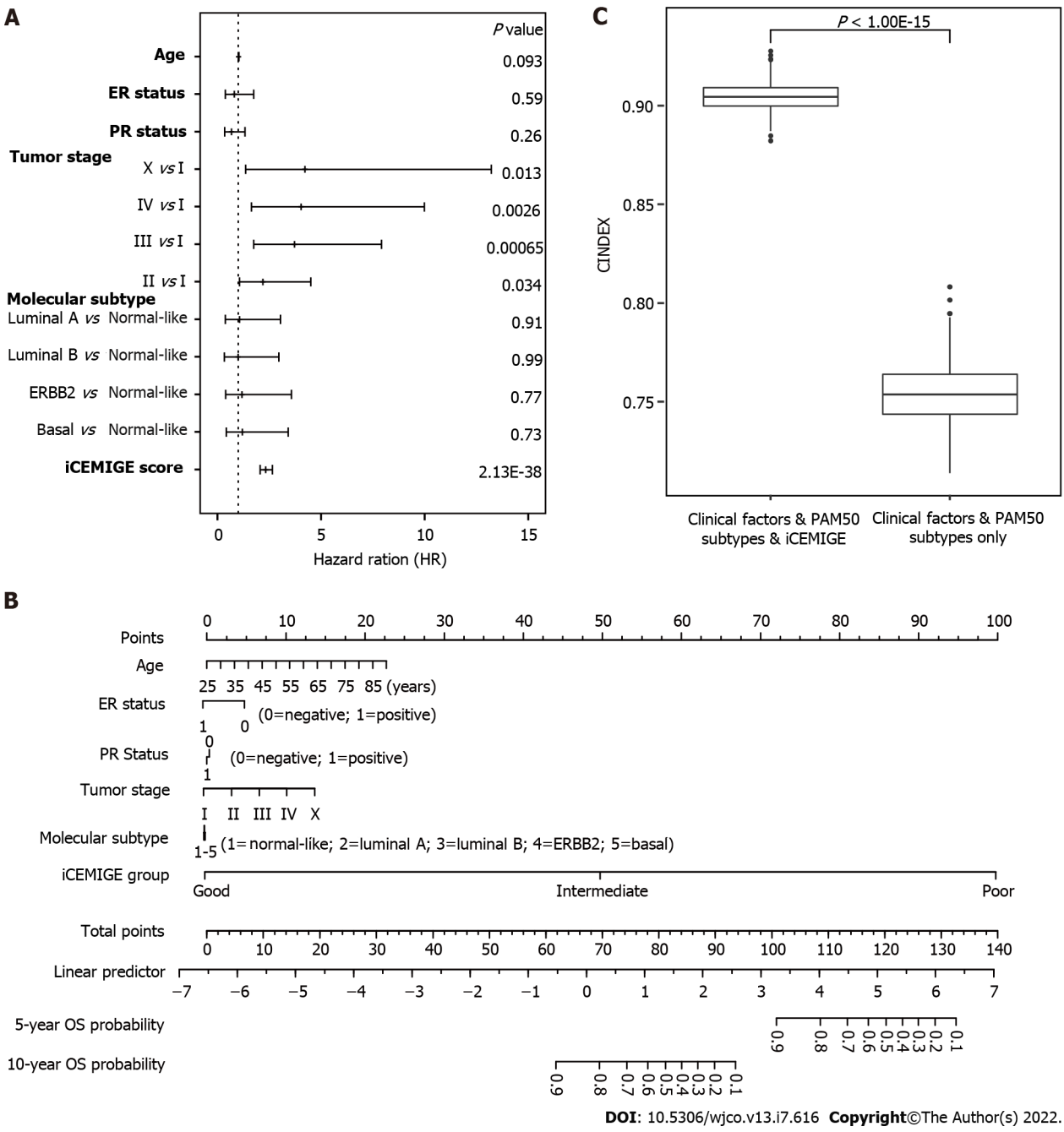
In contrast, the MRI provides a stepwise strategy, where the first step consists of outcome-driven representation mining per modality, and the second step integrates modal-specific representation towards the outcome. Obviously, MRI is more likely (without guarantee) to mine model-specific repres-



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

Figure 5 Prognostic value of iCEMIGE scores on overall survival and progress-free survival within different molecular subtypes. Kaplan-Meier curves on overall survival (top panel) and progress-free survival (bottom panel) for breast cancer patients are presented with respect to the iCEMIGE score groups in different molecular subtypes. The *P* values were calculated by the log-rank test among the three groups.

entation with independent clinical value *via* a stepwise mechanism and consequently provides more flexibility in individual/subset modality deployment. This flexibility is important in clinical practice, especially when all modalities are not available. Extended from the MRI strategy, our work realizes the modal-specific knowledge integration (MKI) by enforcing the mining and utilization of biomedically interpretable, clinically significant and independent, and double-blindly validated knowledge (*i.e.*, cellular morphometric biomarkers, microbiome biomarkers, and genomic biomarkers) through an AI-powered systems biology workflow for maximized clinical implications and translation impact.



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.616

Figure 6 iCEMIGE score provides significant and additional value for overall survival prediction. A: Multivariate Cox regression analysis of overall survival (OS) with hazard ratio represented as a forest for iCEMIGE score, clinical factors, and PAM50 subtypes; B: Nomogram for predicting OS was constructed based on integrating clinical factors and molecular subtype with iCEMIGE; C: C-index comparison for OS in different nomogram models with and without iCEMIGE. The *P* value was calculated by Mann-Whitney non-parametric test.

Our study established a new promising strategy for integrating multimodal data to enhance prognostic prediction. A significant limitation was that we did not have independent cohorts to validate our findings. In addition, due to the limited clinical information in the TCGA-BRCA cohort, we were unable to comprehensively explore the potential confounding clinical factors, including tumor size, different cancer treatments, *etc*. The clinical utility of iCEMIGE needs to be further validated in retrospective and prospective cohort studies to determine whether the iCEMIGE score can provide sufficient predictive information to stratify patients by risk and guide treatment. If so, the iCEMIGE score could assist clinicians in decision-making about cancer treatment and enable more personalized cancer therapy.

CONCLUSION

Our study demonstrates a novel and generic AI framework for multimodal data integration toward improving prognosis risk stratification of BC patients, which can be extended to other types of cancer.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research objectives

To develop a strategy to integrate multimodal data and to investigate whether iCEMIGE (integration of cell-morphometrics, microbiome, and gene biomarker signatures) improves the risk stratification of breast cancer patients.

Research motivation

Modern clinical instruments are generating massive amounts of multimodal data, including radiology, histology, and molecular data, where each of them provides unique value for cancer diagnosis and treatment. Efficient and effective integration of these multimodal data is believed to open a new era for precision oncology.

Research background

Cancer heterogeneity consistently results in a large variation in clinical outcomes of patients after treatment. The discovery of biomarkers for tailoring cancer treatments is a critical step toward personalized medicine.

Research perspectives

The iCEMIGE score could assist clinicians in decision-making about cancer treatment and enable more personalized cancer therapy.

Research conclusions

Our study indicates that multimodal integration (iCEMIGE) can more accurately predict the prognostic risk of breast cancer patients.

Research results

iCEMIGE is significantly superior in predicting overall and progression-free survival of breast cancer patients compared to single modal biomarker and the PAM50-based molecular subtype, which is one of FDA approved biomarkers and is currently used in clinical practice.

Research methods

The artificial intelligence pipeline powered is used to identify cellular morphometric biomarkers. Single modal biomarker signatures are integrated using the sparse representation learning technique to establish iCEMIGE. Clinical value of iCEMIGE is evaluated using different statistical methods.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Perez-Losada J, Chang H, and Mao JH planned the project; Chang H, Mao XY, Perez-Losada JP, and Mao JH wrote the manuscript; Mao XY, Chang H, and Mao JH designed the algorithm, performed the bioinformatics analyses, and conducted statistical tests; Abad M, Rodríguez-González M, and Rodríguez CA provided pathological and clinical interpretation; All authors have read and edited the manuscript; Chang H and Mao JH are accountable for communications with requests for reagents and resources; Mao JH and Chang H contributed equally to these senior authors.

Supported by This work was supported by the Department of Defense (DoD) BCRP, No. BC190820; the National Cancer Institute (NCI) at the National Institutes of Health (NIH), No. R01CA184476; MCIN/AEI/10.13039/501100011039, No. PID2020-118527RB-I00, and No. PDC2021-121735-I00; and the "European Union Next Generation EU/PRTR." the Regional Government of Castile and León, No. CSI144P20. Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) is a multi-program national laboratory operated by the University of California for the DOE under contract DE AC02-05CH11231.

Institutional review board statement: There was no requirement for ethical approval by Institutional Review Board since this study only involves data from public databases. The authors are responsible for the accuracy or integrity of any aspects of this study.

Informed consent statement: The data used in this study are from the public databases. Therefore, the informed

consent is not applicable.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors declare no conflicts of interest.

Data sharing statement: All data used in the study were downloaded from a publicly available source (GDCportal and cBioPortal).

STROBE statement: All the authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Jian-Hua Mao 0000-0001-9320-6021.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Wu RR

REFERENCES

1 **Allison KH**, Sledge GW. Heterogeneity and cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2014; **28**: 772-778 [PMID: 25224475]
2 **Dagogo-Jack I**, Shaw AT. Tumour heterogeneity and resistance to cancer therapies. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2018; **15**: 81-94 [PMID: 29115304 DOI: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2017.166]
3 **Bardakjian T**, Gonzalez-Alegre P. Towards precision medicine. *Handb Clin Neurol* 2018; **147**: 93-102 [PMID: 29325630 DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-444-63233-3.00008-7]
4 **Carels N**, Spinassé LB, Tilli TM, Tuszynski JA. Toward precision medicine of breast cancer. *Theor Biol Med Model* 2016; **13**: 7 [PMID: 26925829 DOI: 10.1186/s12976-016-0035-4]
5 **Middleton G**, Robbins H, Andre F, Swanton C. A state-of-the-art review of stratified medicine in cancer: towards a future precision medicine strategy in cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2022; **33**: 143-157 [PMID: 34808340 DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.11.004]
6 **Tsimberidou AM**, Fountzilas E, Nikanjam M, Kurzrock R. Review of precision cancer medicine: Evolution of the treatment paradigm. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2020; **86**: 102019 [PMID: 32251926 DOI: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2020.102019]
7 **Louie AD**, Huntington K, Carlsen L, Zhou L, El-Deiry WS. Integrating Molecular Biomarker Inputs Into Development and Use of Clinical Cancer Therapeutics. *Front Pharmacol* 2021; **12**: 747194 [PMID: 34737704 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2021.747194]
8 **Parker JL**, Kuzulugil SS, Pereverzev K, Mac S, Lopes G, Shah Z, Weerasinghe A, Rubinger D, Falconi A, Bener A, Caglayan B, Tangri R, Mitsakakis N. Does biomarker use in oncology improve clinical trial failure risk? *Cancer Med* 2021; **10**: 1955-1963 [PMID: 33620160 DOI: 10.1002/cam4.3732]
9 **Perez EA**. Biomarkers and Precision Medicine in Oncology Practice and Clinical Trials. 2019 Dec 13. In: Advancing the Science of Cancer in Latinos [Internet]. Cham (CH): Springer; 2020 [PMID: 34460187]
10 **Liu X-P**, Jin X, Ahmadian S, Yang X, Tian S-F, Cai Y-X, Chawla K, Snijders A, Xia Y, Diest P, Weiss W, Mao J-H, Li Z-Q, Vogel H, Chang H. Clinical Significance and Molecular Annotation of Cellular Morphometric Subtypes in Lower Grade Gliomas discovered by Machine Learning. *Neuro Oncology* 2022; **18**: 154 [PMID: 35716369 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noac154]
11 **Chang H**, Yang X, Moore J, Liu XP, Jen KY, Snijders AM, Ma L, Chou W, Corchado-Cobos R, García-Sancha N, Mendiburu-Eliçabe M, Pérez-Losada J, Barcellos-Hoff MH, Mao JH. From Mouse to Human: Cellular Morphometric Subtype Learned From Mouse Mammary Tumors Provides Prognostic Value in Human Breast Cancer. *Front Oncol* 2021; **11**: 819565 [PMID: 35242697 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2021.819565]
12 **Turnquist C**, Watson RA, Protheroe A, Verrill C, Sivakumar S. Tumor heterogeneity: does it matter? *Expert Rev Anticancer Ther* 2019; **19**: 857-867 [PMID: 31510810 DOI: 10.1080/14737140.2019.1667236]
13 **Tarighati E**, Keivan H, Mahani H. A review of prognostic and predictive biomarkers in breast cancer. *Clin Exp Med* 2022 [PMID: 35031885 DOI: 10.1007/s10238-021-00781-1]
14 **Yadav BS**, Chanana P, Jhamb S. Biomarkers in triple negative breast cancer: A review. *World J Clin Oncol* 2015; **6**: 252-263 [PMID: 26677438 DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v6.i6.252]
15 **Sepich-Poore GD**, Zitvogel L, Straussman R, Hasty J, Wargo JA, Knight R. The microbiome and human cancer. *Science* 2021; **371** [PMID: 33766858 DOI: 10.1126/science.abc4552]
16 **Menati Rashno M**, Mehraban H, Naji B, Radmehr M. Microbiome in human cancers. *Access Microbiol* 2021; **3**: 000247 [PMID: 34888478 DOI: 10.1099/acmi.0.000247]
17 **Cullin N**, Azevedo Antunes C, Straussman R, Stein-Thoeringer CK, Elinav E. Microbiome and cancer. *Cancer Cell* 2021;

39: 1317-1341 [PMID: 34506740 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccell.2021.08.006]
18 **Pham F**, Moinard-Butot F, Coutzac C, Chaput N. Cancer and immunotherapy: a role for microbiota composition. *Eur J Cancer* 2021; **155**: 145-154 [PMID: 34375896 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2021.06.051]
19 **Mao AW**, Barck H, Young J, Paley A, Mao J-, Chang H. Identification of a novel cancer microbiome signature for predicting prognosis of human breast cancer patients. *Clin Transl Oncol* 2022; **24**: 597-604 [PMID: 34741726 DOI: 10.1007/s12094-021-02725-3]
20 **Boehm KM**, Khosravi P, Vanguri R, Gao J, Shah SP. Harnessing multimodal data integration to advance precision oncology. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2022; **22**: 114-126 [PMID: 34663944 DOI: 10.1038/s41568-021-00408-3]
21 **Mao XY**, Lee MJ, Zhu J, Zhu C, Law SM, Snijders AM. Genome-wide screen identifies a novel prognostic signature for breast cancer survival. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 14003-14016 [PMID: 28122328 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.14776]
22 **Cerami E**, Gao J, Dogrusoz U, Gross BE, Sumer SO, Aksoy BA, Jacobsen A, Byrne CJ, Heuer ML, Larsson E, Antipin Y, Reva B, Goldberg AP, Sander C, Schultz N. The cBio cancer genomics portal: an open platform for exploring multidimensional cancer genomics data. *Cancer Discov* 2012; **2**: 401-404 [PMID: 22588877 DOI: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-12-0095]
23 **Gao J**, Aksoy BA, Dogrusoz U, Dresdner G, Gross B, Sumer SO, Sun Y, Jacobsen A, Sinha R, Larsson E, Cerami E, Sander C, Schultz N. Integrative analysis of complex cancer genomics and clinical profiles using the cBioPortal. *Sci Signal* 2013; **6**: pl1 [PMID: 23550210 DOI: 10.1126/scisignal.2004088]
24 **Chang H**, Zhou Y, Borowsky A, Barner K, Spellman P, Parvin B. Stacked Predictive Sparse Decomposition for Classification of Histology Sections. *Int J Comput Vis* 2015; **113**: 3-18 [PMID: 27721567 DOI: 10.1007/s11263-014-0790-9]
25 **Yan H**, Mao X, Yang X, Xia Y, Wang C, Wang J, Xia R, Xu X, Wang Z, Li Z. Development and Validation of an Unsupervised Feature Learning System for Leukocyte Characterization and Classification: A Multi-Hospital Study. *Int J Comput Vision* 2021; **129**: 1837-1856 [DOI: 10.1007/s11263-021-01449-9]
26 **Xia Y**, Ji Z, Krylov A, Chang H, Cai W. Machine Learning in Multimodal Medical Imaging. *Biomed Res Int* 2017; **2017**: 1278329 [PMID: 28357398 DOI: 10.1155/2017/1278329]
27 **Xu Y**. Deep Learning in Multimodal Medical Image Analysis. In: Health Information Science: 2019// 2019; Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2019: 193-200 [DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-32962-4_18]
28 **Tran KA**, Kondrashova O, Bradley A, Williams ED, Pearson JV, Waddell N. Deep learning in cancer diagnosis, prognosis and treatment selection. *Genome Med* 2021; **13**: 152 [PMID: 34579788 DOI: 10.1186/s13073-021-00968-x]
29 **Mobadersany P**, Yousefi S, Amgad M, Gutman DA, Barnholtz-Sloan JS, Velázquez Vega JE, Brat DJ, Cooper LAD: Predicting cancer outcomes from histology and genomics using convolutional networks. Proc Natl Acad Sci 2018; 115: E2970 [DOI: 10.1101/198010]
30 **Chaudhary K**, Poirion OB, Lu L, Garmire LX. Deep Learning-Based Multi-Omics Integration Robustly Predicts Survival in Liver Cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 2018; **24**: 1248-1259 [PMID: 28982688 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0853]
31 **Chang H**, Fontenay GV, Han J, Cong G, Baehner FL, Gray JW, Spellman PT, Parvin B. Morphometic analysis of TCGA glioblastoma multiforme. *BMC Bioinformatics* 2011; **12**: 484 [PMID: 22185703 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2105-12-484]
32 **Cheng J**, Zhang J, Han Y, Wang X, Ye X, Meng Y, Parwani A, Han Z, Feng Q, Huang K. Integrative Analysis of Histopathological Images and Genomic Data Predicts Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma Prognosis. *Cancer Res* 2017; **77**: e91-e100 [PMID: 29092949 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-0313]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 630-640

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.630

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

Clinical characteristics and outcomes in carbohydrate antigen 19-9 negative pancreatic cancer

Daniel Vasile Balaban, Flavius Stefan Marin, George Manucu, Andreea Zoican, Marina Ciochina, Victor Mina, Cristina Patoni, Catalina Vladut, Sandica Bucurica, Raluca Simona Costache, Florentina Ionita-Radu, Mariana Jinga

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C, C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Shalli K, United Kingdom; Singh I, United States; Zimmitti G, Italy

Received: March 31, 2022
Peer-review started: March 31, 2022
First decision: April 28, 2022
Revised: May 19, 2022
Accepted: July 6, 2022
Article in press: July 6, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Daniel Vasile Balaban, Flavius Stefan Marin, George Manucu, Andreea Zoican, Marina Ciochina, Victor Mina, Cristina Patoni, Sandica Bucurica, Raluca Simona Costache, Florentina Ionita-Radu, Mariana Jinga, Department of Gastroenterology, Carol Davila University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Dr. Carol Davila Central Military Emergency University Hospital, Bucharest 020021, Romania

Flavius Stefan Marin, Department of Gastroenterology and Digestive Oncology, Hôpital Cochin, Paris 75014, France

Catalina Vladut, Department of Gastroenterology, Carol Davila University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Prof Dr. Agrippa Ionescu Clinical Emergency Hospital, Bucharest 020021, Romania

Corresponding author: Daniel Vasile Balaban, MD, PhD, Senior Lecturer, Department of Gastroenterology, Carol Davila University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Dr. Carol Davila Central Military Emergency University Hospital, Dionisie Lupu 37, Bucharest 020021, Romania. vbalaban@yahoo.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) is a leading cause of death from cancer worldwide. Tumor markers like carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA 19-9) have been proven valuable as a diagnostic tool and a predictor for tumor staging and response to therapy.

AIM

To delineate the phenotype of normal CA 19-9 PDAC according to clinical features, disease staging and prognosis as compared with high CA 19-9 PDAC cases.

METHODS

We performed a retrospective single-center analysis of all PDAC cases admitted in our Gastroenterology department over a period of 30 mo that were diagnosed by endoscopic ultrasound-guided tissue acquisition. Patients were divided into two groups according to CA 19-9 levels over a threshold of 37 U/mL. We performed a comparison between the two groups with regard to demographic and clinical

data, biomarkers, tumor staging and 6-mo survival.

RESULTS

Altogether 111 patients were recruited with 29 having documented normal CA 19-9 (< 37 U/mL). In the CA 19-9 negative group of patients, 20.68% had elevated levels of both CEA and CA 125, 13.79% for CA 125 only whilst 17.24% for CEA only. The two groups had similar demographic characteristics. Abdominal pain was more frequently reported in positive *vs* negative CA 19-9 PDAC cases (76.83% *vs* 55.17%), while smoking was slightly more prevalent in the latter group (28.04% *vs* 31.03%). Tumors over 2 cm were more frequently seen in the positive CA 19-9 group, reflecting a higher proportion of locally advanced and metastatic neoplasia (87.7% *vs* 79.3%). Six-month survival was higher for the negative CA 19-9 group (58.62% *vs* 47.56%).

CONCLUSION

Elevated CA 19-9 at diagnosis seems to be associated with a more pronounced symptomatology, high tumor burden and poor prognosis compared to negative CA 19-9 PDAC cases. CEA and CA 125 can be adjunctive useful markers for PDAC, especially in CA 19-9 negative cases.

Key Words: Pancreatic cancer; Carbohydrate antigen 19-9; Survival; Lewis; Outcome

Core Tip: Given the large heterogeneity of pancreatic cancer, delineation of subgroups with different tumor biology is essential for personalized management. We outlined the phenotype of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 negative pancreatic cancer according to clinical features, disease staging and prognosis.

Citation: Balaban DV, Marin FS, Manucu G, Zoican A, Ciochina M, Mina V, Patoni C, Vladut C, Bucurica S, Costache RS, Ionita-Radu F, Jinga M. Clinical characteristics and outcomes in carbohydrate antigen 19-9 negative pancreatic cancer. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 630-640
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/630.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.630

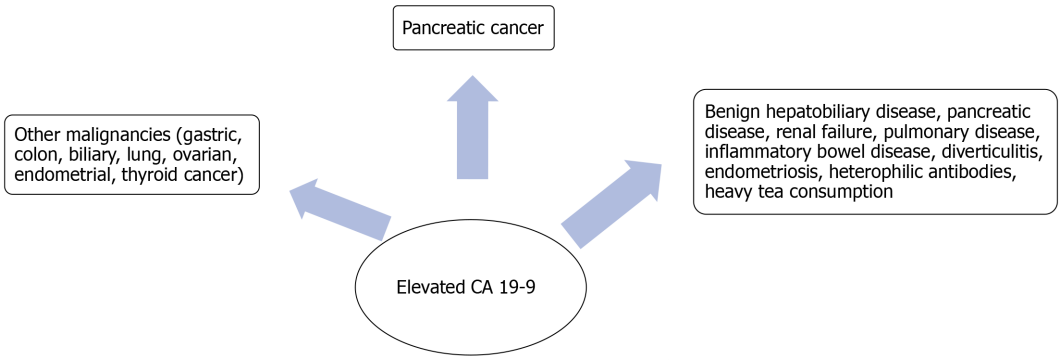
INTRODUCTION

Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) is a leading cause of death from cancer worldwide, mostly due to late-stage diagnosis and resistance to chemotherapy. According to Globocan statistics 2020, pancreatic cancer has an incidence rate of 4.9/100000 and mortality almost equal to its incidence of 4.5/100000[1]. In fact, while mortality rates from other types of cancer are decreasing, pancreatic cancer is the only malignancy with an unfavorable trend[2].

Because of its aggressive tumor biology, early diagnosis is very important in order to maximize outcomes. Several strategies have been considered for setting an early accurate diagnosis, from case-finding tools to surveillance of high-risk patients. Alongside the imaging evaluation, there is a great interest in the development of biomarkers for optimizing the management of pancreatic adenocarcinoma[3].

The most commonly used biomarker for PDAC is carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA 19-9), which is related to Lewis blood group antigens, and has been proven valuable as a diagnostic tool and in tumor staging, resectability and response to therapy[3]. CA 19-9, also called sialylated Lewis (a) antigen, is synthesized by pancreatic and biliary ductal cells and by other types of epithelium (stomach, colon, uterus, lung, salivary glands), which makes it a nonspecific biomarker for PDAC[4,5]. Elevated CA 19-9 has been reported in both benign and malignant pathology (Figure 1)[6,7]. Expression of CA 19-9 requires the presence of Lewis antigens A [Le(a+b-)] or B [Le(a-b+)], meaning that [Le(a-b-)] are theoretically non-producers of CA 19-9[8]. Lewis negative individuals ([Le(a-b-)]) lack the enzyme α1-3,4 fucosyltransferase, which is required for CA 19-9 biosynthesis. This dysfunction of the Lewis gene is associated with deficient protein fucosylation, which has been involved in cancer development[9].

As CA 19-9 secretion is dependent on the Lewis antigen expression, undetectable false negative results can occur in Lewis antigen-negative individuals, meaning [Le(a−b−)] non-expressors[10]. This could represent a cause of delayed diagnosis in these patients and a pitfall in screening strategies based on CA 19-9. While red cell phenotyping for Lewis antigen status would provide insight in such situations, this is not routinely performed in clinical practice. However, despite the relationship between CA 19-9 secretion and Lewis antigen status, not all Lewis negative individuals with PDAC are non-secretors of CA 19-9, which makes CA 19-9 retain its diagnostic utility at least partially even in this



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.630

Figure 1 Causes of elevated carbohydrate antigen 19-9. CA 19-9: carbohydrate antigen 19-9.

patient category[11-13] (Figure 2).

Given the large heterogeneity of PDAC, delineation of subgroups with different tumor biology is considered of paramount importance for personalized management. Currently available literature is inconsistent regarding the clinical features and outcomes of patients with CA 19-9 or Lewis negative PDAC. Some authors have shown a better prognosis, while others have revealed worse outcomes compared to high CA 19-9 PDAC[14,15]. Our aim was to delineate the phenotype of CA 19-9 negative PDAC according to clinical features, disease staging and prognosis as compared with high CA 19-9 PDAC cases.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study design and patient population

We performed a retrospective analysis of patients admitted to our Gastroenterology department during a period of 30 mo, from January 2019 to July 2021, who were diagnosed with PDAC by endoscopic ultrasound guided tissue acquisition. Demographic, clinical, laboratory work-up and imaging data were collected from patients' medical records. Staging was carried out based on pancreatic-protocol computed tomography scan, according to the International Association of Pancreatology criteria for resectability-resectable, borderline resectable, locally advanced or metastatic disease[16]. Regarding tumor location, we grouped cases into lesions extended to head, uncinate and neck of the pancreas comprising one set and tumors of the body and tail representing another set. A 6-mo follow-up aimed at assessing survival was carried out either by reaching out to the general practitioner/oncologist or by contacting the patient/patient's family by phone. Patients with missing data according to items assessed in this research were excluded from analysis. Also, patients lost from follow-up were excluded as survival could not be determined.

For the purpose of this study, we divided patients into two groups according to CA 19-9 levels. A threshold was set at 37 U/mL, and patients were classified as CA 19-9 negative or normal (for values < 37 U/mL)-group A and CA 19-9 positive (≥ 37 U/mL)-group B. We then compared the two groups according to demographic and clinical data, biomarkers, tumor staging and 6-mo survival.

Statistical analysis

Data analysis was carried out using SPSS Statistics 25 software (Armonk, NY, United States). Continuous variables were reported as mean, and categorical variables were reported as count and percentage. Comparison among the two groups was done using χ^2 tests for categorical variable and a two-sample *t*-test for continuous variables at a significance of $\alpha = 0.05$.

RESULTS

Altogether 111 patients were analyzed for the purpose of this study; 29 had documented normal CA 19-9 (< 37 U/mL) and 82 were CA 19-9 positive (≥ 37 U/mL). Demographic data, tumor characteristics and outcomes among the two groups was summarized in Table 1.

With regard to sex distribution, a male predominance was seen in the study cohort (75/111, 67.5%), mostly owing to a higher male:female ratio in group B (2.4:1). Median age was similar between the two groups.

Table 1 Characteristics of study patients according to carbohydrate antigen 19-9 value

	Group A (*n* = 29)	Group B (*n* = 82)	*P* value
Patient demographics			
Age in yr, median	64	67	0.241
Male sex	58.62	70.73	0.333
At risk behaviors			
Smoking	31.03	28.04	0.946
Drinker	20.68	23.17	0.987
Clinical findings			
Abdominal pain	55.17	76.83	0.048
Jaundice	27.58	29.26	0.946
Weight loss	62.06	63.41	0.924
Diabetes mellitus	34.48	34.14	0.845
Tumor localization			
Head, neck and uncinate	62.06	57.31	0.820
Body and tail	37.93	42.68	
Tumor size in cm			
< 2	10.34	2.43	0.447
2-4	58.62	64.63	
> 4	31.03	32.92	
Staging			
Resectable	13.79	7.31	0.714
Borderline resectable	6.89	4.87	
Locally advanced	20.68	24.39	
Metastatic	58.62	63.31	
Outcome			
6-mo survival	58.62	47.56	0.308

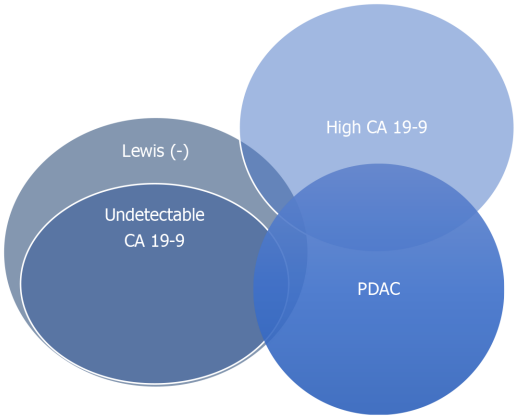
Data are %, unless otherwise indicated. Group A: Patients classified as CA 19-9 negative or normal (< 37 U/mL); Group B: Patients classified as CA 19-9 positive (≥ 37 U/mL).

Considering at risk behavior among the patient population, a higher proportion of smokers was seen in group A (31.03% *vs* 28.04%), while heavy alcohol consumption was seen slightly more frequently in group B (23.17% *vs* 20.68%). Concerning the symptoms, abdominal pain was more prevalent in patients from group B (76.83% *vs* 55.17%), while weight loss and jaundice were noted in similar proportions in both patient groups. Also, diabetes mellitus was seen in about one-third of patients in both groups (34.48% *vs* 34.14%).

The average value of CA 19-9 was 16904.85 for group B compared with 8.48 for group A. In this latter group of patients, 20.68% had elevated levels for both CEA and CA 125, 13.79%for CA 125 only and 17.24% for CEA only. For both groups analyzed, most tumors (62.06%-group A, 57.31%-group B) were located in the head or uncinate process, while the remaining 37.93% and 42.68%, respectively, developed in the body or tail region. Regarding tumor size, there were no significant differences among the two groups in tumors over 4 cm. A higher proportion of lesions under 2 cm was reported in group A (10.34% *vs* 2.43%), while tumors sized 2-4 cm were more frequently seen in group B (64.63% *vs* 58.62%).

Analysis of tumor staging revealed there were more resectable (13.79% *vs* 7.31%) or borderline resectable tumors (6.89% *vs* 4.87%) in group A, while locally advanced and metastatic tumors were predominant in group B (24.39% *vs* 20.68%, 63.41% *vs* 48.62%). Six-month survival was higher in group A (58.62%) compared to group B (47.56%).

We further performed a subgroup analysis according to sex, taking into account the male predominance of our study cohort. While there were more men with elevated CA 19-9 than women (77.33% *vs* 66.67%), the proportion of locally advanced or metastatic tumors was higher in subgroup B females than



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.630

Figure 2 Interrelation between Lewis phenotype, carbohydrate antigen 19-9 and pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. CA 19-9: carbohydrate antigen 19-9; PDAC: Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma.

males (95.83% *vs* 84.48%). Regarding symptomatology, abdominal pain was more frequent in group B for both sexes, but the difference seen with group A was higher for males (72.41% *vs* 47.06%) than females (87.50% *vs* 66.67%) without being statistically significant. We also conducted an analysis according to an age threshold set at 65 years. While advanced tumors were seen more in subgroup A less than 65 years of age compared to over 65 (86.7% *vs* 71.4%), in group B 90.5% of elderly patients had locally advanced or metastatic neoplasia compared to 83.9% in those under 65 years. Six-month survival was similar in subgroups A and B according to the 65-year threshold (57.1% and 49.0% for patients under 65 years and 60.0% and 45.2%, respectively, for those 65 years or older).

DISCUSSION

CA 19-9 is the most widely used biomarker for PDAC, but its major drawbacks are represented by false positive results in benign inflammatory conditions and extra-pancreatic neoplasms and by false negative results in Lewis negative individuals, which comprise about 10% of the Caucasian population [5]. However, in several aspects CA 19-9 remains a valuable biomarker for PDAC management, from screening and diagnosis to treatment response, prognosis and recurrence (Figure 3)[9,17-21].

In our study, we enrolled PDAC patients and divided them into two groups: CA 19-9 positive (n = 82) and CA 19-9 negative (n = 29), according to a threshold of 37 U/mL. Six-month survival was better in the CA 19-9 negative patients (58.62% *vs* 47.56%), reflecting a lower proportion of locally advanced and metastatic disease in this group. This could be explained by triggering of imaging studies in patients with elevated CA 19-9, leading to an early stage diagnosis and thus a better prognosis, while in patients with negative CA 19-9 further investigations are often deferred due to lack of concern, leading to delayed diagnosis in advanced stages and poorer prognosis.

Some authors have proposed genotyping Lewis antigen along with CA 19-9 dosing in order to improve its diagnostic accuracy[22,23], but recent studies have shown that CA 19-9 retains its utility even in Lewis negative individuals[11]. CA 19-9 values over 37 U/mL were seen in 27.4% of Lewis negative patients, and areas under the receiver operating characteristic curve for the diagnostic accuracy of CA 19-9 were similar in Lewis negative PDAC patients compared to all PDAC patients (0.842 *vs* 0.898). This was also shown by Kwon *et al*[14], who also found that not all Lewis negative PDAC patients are non-secretors of CA 19-9. In this study, 172/375 (45.87%) of patients in the Le(a−b−) group had a serum CA 19-9 over 37 U/mL. The paradoxical elevation of CA 19-9 in Lewis negative individuals might be explained by partial secretion of the protein, which can be detected by enzymatic immunoassays or by cross-reactivity of the antibodies used for CA 19-9 dosing; treating the collected specimen with blocking agents has been proposed as a method to eliminate interference with heterophilic antibodies[5,13,24]. Therefore, PDAC prognosis is different if patients are stratified according to either CA 19-9 or to Lewis antigen.

A literature search of studies assessing PDAC outcomes according to CA 19-9 and Lewis antigen status has shown inconsistent results (Table 2)[11,14,25-40]. While low CA 19-9 PDAC has been associated with better prognosis, some have shown that Lewis negative PDAC harbors a more aggressive tumor biology and has a poorer outcome[15]. Discordant results might be due to different patient populations and different timeframes of studies, and not least to overlap of Lewis-negative with detectable CA 19-9 PDAC patients. Some authors have concluded that the usefulness of the 37 U/mL threshold for CA 19-9 is more appropriate for PDAC diagnosis than predicting prognosis. However, others have shown a strong correlation of CA 19-9 with tumor burden, survival and recurrence[41,42].

Table 2 Studies reporting on pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma prognosis according to carbohydrate antigen 19-9 level or Lewis antigen status

Survival analysis according to CA 19-9 values			
Ref.	***n***	**CA 19-9 in U/mL**	**Survival**
			Overall median survival in mo
Berger *et al*[30], 2004	7	Undetectable	32
	21	≤ 37	35
	44	38-200	22
	57	> 200	16
Ferrone *et al*[33], 2006			Mean survival time in yr
	29	< 37	2.3
	82	≥ 37	1.6
Waraya *et al*[28], 2009			Disease-specific survival in mo
	23	≤ 37	30.6
	66	> 37	12.7
Hirakawa *et al*[29], 2011			Median survival in mo
	41	Normal	39.0
	84	Elevated	16.9
Hartwig *et al*[32], 2011			Median survival in mo
	232	< 37	28.0
	418	37-399	23.5
	239	≥ 400	14.5
Turrini *et al*[40], 2009			Median survival in mo
	50	< 37	22
	53	400-900 (n = 27), > 900 (n = 26)	15
Katz *et al*[34], 2010			Median survival in mo
	21	< 37	52.8
	78	> 37	21.2
Kondo *et al*[35], 2010			Preoperative 3-yr survival (%)
	32	< 37	57%
	77	> 37	30%
Hata *et al*[36], 2012			Preoperative median survival in mo
	51	< 37	16.2
	218	> 37	16.4
Bergquist *et al*[37], 2016			Median OS in mo
	3666	< 37	19.1
	7140	> 37	14
Jia *et al*[38], 2019			Median OS in mo
	13	< 35	21
	107	≥ 35	11
Mattiucci *et al*[25], 2019			Median OS in mo
	39	0-5.0	25
	167	5.1-37.0	38

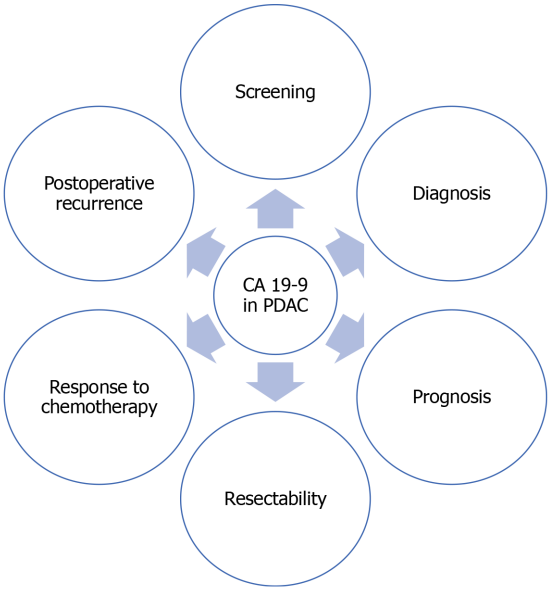
	139	37.1-100.0	32
	178	100.1-353.0	22
	177	> 353.1	20
Kondo *et al*[26], 2017			Median survival in mo
	65	< 37	52.0
	84	≥ 37	23.7
	88	< 50	52.0
	61	≥ 150	20.9
	101	< 300	46.7
	48	≥ 300	18.8
Dong *et al*[27], 2014			Median OS in mo
	18	< 37	21.6
	102	≥ 37	14.2
Kang *et al*[31], 2007			Disease free survival in mo
	18	< 50	22.20
	43	≥ 50	19.31
Kwon *et al*[14], 2020			Median survival in d
	408	< 37	644
	779	> 37	340
Survival analysis according to Lewis antigen status			
Luo *et al*[39], 2017			Median survival in mo
	682	137 CA 19-9 (-)	Stage I, II: 16.6 in Lewis (-), 17.6 in Lewis (+)
		47 Lewis (-)	Stage III, IV: 6.0 in Lewis (-), 7.8 in Lewis (+)
Luo *et al*[11], 2018			Median survival in mo
	1482	19.8% CA 19-9 (-)	8.0 in Lewis (-)
		8.4% Lewis (-)	10.0 in Lewis (+)
Kwon *et al*[14], 2020			Median survival
	1187	203 CA 19-9 (-)	356 d in Lewis (-)
		375 Lewis (-)	477 d in Lewis (+)

CA 19-9: Carbohydrate antigen 19-9; OS: Overall survival.

In order to better predict outcomes, some have proposed measuring other markers such as CA 242, CA 50, CEA, CA 125 or periostin complementary to CA 19-9 for PDAC[43-48]. Additional markers, such as CEMIP, apolipoprotein A-I and transferrin[49,50], were shown to be useful especially in PDAC with normal CA 19-9 levels. Lee *et al*[49] showed that CEMIP (also called KIAA1199) had a diagnostic yield of 86.1% in CA 19-9 negative PDAC, and the combination of CEMIP + CA 19-9 had a significantly improved area under the receiver operating characteristic curve over CA 19-9 alone (0.94 *vs* 0.89, $P < 0.0001$). In our study, 34.47% of CA 19-9 negative PDAC cases had elevated levels of CA 125, 37.92% for CEA and 20.68% for both. Concerning the patients with negative CA 19-9 and positive CA 125 and CEA, 83.33% had metastatic disease at the time of the diagnosis and only 50.00% survived at 6 mo.

Similar results were seen in the paper by Luo *et al*[39]. In Lewis negative patients, high values of CEA were seen in 63.8% of patients, and CA 125 was seen in 51.1%. They concluded that CEA and CA 125 should be routinely measured for PDAC. Considering the metastatic burden and survival among 853 pancreatic cancer patients, Liu *et al*[15] observed that Lewis negative PDAC constitutes an aggressive tumor subtype, with low secretion of CA 19-9 and high secretion of CA125. In line with Luo *et al*[39], others have highlighted the fact that CEA and CA 125, similar to CA 19-9, can also be used to monitor therapeutic response[51].

Interestingly, several papers have shown that CA 19-9 and the other biomarkers are upregulated early in the course of PDAC development-up to 2 years before clinical diagnosis and can be used to



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.630

Figure 3 Usefulness of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma management. CA 19-9: carbohydrate antigen 19-9; PDAC: Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma.

detect preclinical pancreatic cancer[52,53]. This could be useful for screening strategies of high-risk groups, keeping in mind that Lewis negative individuals might be missed by this approach. Moreover, clinicians should take note that CA 19-9 is also of limited value in the follow-up of Lewis negative patients, in order to avoid erroneous decisions in PDAC management.

The current study has several limitations. Patients recruited in this study were from a hospital-based setting, which had either an acute presentation (jaundice, pancreatitis) or were referred for diagnostic procedures. Also, we acknowledge the lack of Lewis antigen genotyping in our study population, which might have provided further insight into PDAC outcomes according to both CA 19-9 and Lewis antigen status. Another important limitation is the sample size, which makes it very difficult to obtain a statistically significant analysis.

CONCLUSION

In our study, patients with negative CA 19-9 had a better prognosis than those with values over 37 U/mL. Elevated CA 19-9 at diagnosis seems to be associated with a more pronounced symptomatology and higher tumor burden. CEA and CA 125 can be adjunctive useful markers for PDAC, especially in CA 19-9 negative cases.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA 19-9) is the most widely used biomarker for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC), but its use is hindered by both false-positive and false-negative results.

Research motivation

There are inconsistent results regarding the outcome of CA 19-9 negative PDAC cases.

Research objectives

To delineate the phenotype of negative CA 19-9 PDAC according to clinical features, disease staging and outcome.

Research methods

Retrospective single-center analysis of PDAC cases over a period of 30 mo.

Research results

Among 111 recruited patients, 29 had normal CA 19-9. Patients with elevated CA 19-9 had higher tumor burden and more advanced staging. Six-month survival was higher for the negative CA 19-9 group (58.62% *vs* 47.56%).

Research conclusions

Negative CA 19-9 PDAC has a better prognosis than PDAC with high CA 19-9 values. CEA and CA 125 can be adjunctive useful markers for PDAC, especially in CA 19-9 negative cases.

Research perspectives

Negative CA 19-9 PDAC cases warrant in-depth analysis of tumor biology to assess if there is indeed a different phenotype of neoplasia.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Balaban DV proposed the research idea; Balaban DV, Marin FS, Manucu G and Zoican A drafted the study design; Jinga M critically reviewed the manuscript; all authors were involved in patient recruitment, data analysis, literature review and drawing of figures and tables and contributed to the initial version of the manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: Local Ethics Committee approval no. 345/25.07.2019.

Informed consent statement: All study participants or their legal guardian provided informed written consent about personal and medical data collection prior to study enrolment.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors declare no conflict of interest.

Data sharing statement: Data sharing is available upon request from the corresponding author.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: Romania

ORCID number: Daniel Vasile Balaban 0000-0003-3436-8041; Mariana Jinga 0000-0001-5826-0815.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Sung H**, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2021; **71**: 209-249 [DOI: 10.3322/caac.21660]

2 **Carioli G**, Bertuccio P, Boffetta P, Levi F, La Vecchia C, Negri E, Malvezzi M. European cancer mortality predictions for the year 2020 with a focus on prostate cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2020; **31**: 650-658 [PMID: 32321669 DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2020.02.009]

3 **Luo G**, Jin K, Deng S, Cheng H, Fan Z, Gong Y, Qian Y, Huang Q, Ni Q, Liu C, Yu X. Roles of CA 19-9 in pancreatic cancer: Biomarker, predictor and promoter. *Biochim Biophys Acta Rev Cancer* 2021; **1875**: 188409 [PMID: 32827580 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbcan.2020.188409]

4 **Lee T**, Teng TZJ, Shelat VG. Carbohydrate antigen 19-9-tumor marker: Past, present, and future. *World J Gastrointest Surg* 2020; **12**: 468-490 [PMID: 33437400 DOI: 10.4240/wjgs.v12.i12.468]

5 **Dasgupta A**, Wahed A. Chapter 13-Tumor Markers. In: Dasgupta A, Wahed A, editors. Clinical Chemistry, Immunology and Laboratory Quality Control [Internet]. San Diego: Elsevier, 2014 [DOI: 10.1016/b978-0-12-407821-5.00013-9]

6 **Kim S**, Park BK, Seo JH, Choi J, Choi JW, Lee CK, Chung JB, Park Y, Kim DW. Carbohydrate antigen 19-9 elevation without evidence of malignant or pancreatobiliary diseases. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 8820 [PMID: 32483216 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-65720-8]

7 **Al-Janabi AAHS**, Tawfeeq EF. Interfering Effect of Black Tea Consumption on Diagnosis of Pancreatic Cancer by CA 19-9. *J Gastrointest Cancer* 2017; **48**: 148-150 [PMID: 27402465 DOI: 10.1007/s12029-016-9855-z]

8 **Scarà S**, Bottoni P, Scatena R. CA 19-9: Biochemical and Clinical Aspects. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2015; **867**: 247-260 [PMID: 26530370 DOI: 10.1007/978-94-017-7215-0_15]

9 **Ballehaninna UK**, Chamberlain RS. The clinical utility of serum CA 19-9 in the diagnosis, prognosis and management of pancreatic adenocarcinoma: An evidence based appraisal. *J Gastrointest Oncol* 2012; **3**: 105-119 [PMID: 22811878 DOI: 10.3978/j.issn.2078-6891.2011.021]

10 **Tempero MA**, Uchida E, Takasaki H, Burnett DA, Steplewski Z, Pour PM. Relationship of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 and Lewis antigens in pancreatic cancer. *Cancer Res* 1987; **47**: 5501-5503 [PMID: 3308077]

11 **Luo G**, Fan Z, Cheng H, Jin K, Guo M, Lu Y, Yang C, Fan K, Huang Q, Long J, Liu L, Xu J, Lu R, Ni Q, Warshaw AL, Liu C, Yu X. New observations on the utility of CA 19-9 as a biomarker in Lewis negative patients with pancreatic cancer. *Pancreatology* 2018; **18**: 971-976 [PMID: 30131287 DOI: 10.1016/j.pan.2018.08.003]

12 **Hamada E**, Taniguchi T, Baba S, Maekawa M. Investigation of unexpected serum CA 19-9 elevation in Lewis-negative cancer patients. *Ann Clin Biochem* 2012; **49**: 266-272 [PMID: 22492877 DOI: 10.1258/acb.2011.011213]

13 **Parra-Robert M**, Santos VM, Canis SM, Pla XF, Fradera JMA, Porto RM. Relationship Between CA 19.9 and the Lewis Phenotype: Options to Improve Diagnostic Efficiency. *Anticancer Res* 2018; **38**: 5883-5888 [PMID: 30275214 DOI: 10.21873/anticanres.12931]

14 **Kwon S**, Kim S, Giovannucci EL, Hidalgo M, Markey MK, Bovik AC, Kwon MJ, Kim KJ, Im H, Park JY, Bang S, Park SW, Song SY, Chung MJ. Lewis Antigen Phenotype and Survival of Patients with Pancreatic Cancer. *Pancreas* 2020; **49**: 1348-1354 [PMID: 33122524 DOI: 10.1097/MPA.0000000000001687]

15 **Liu C**, Deng S, Jin K, Gong Y, Cheng H, Fan Z, Qian Y, Huang Q, Ni Q, Luo G, Yu X. Lewis antigennegative pancreatic cancer: An aggressive subgroup. *Int J Oncol* 2020; **56**: 900-908 [PMID: 32319567 DOI: 10.3892/ijo.2020.4989]

16 **Isaji S**, Mizuno S, Windsor JA, Bassi C, Fernández-Del Castillo C, Hackert T, Hayasaki A, Katz MHG, Kim SW, Kishiwada M, Kitagawa H, Michalski CW, Wolfgang CL. International consensus on definition and criteria of borderline resectable pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma 2017. *Pancreatology* 2018; **18**: 2-11 [PMID: 29191513 DOI: 10.1016/j.pan.2017.11.011]

17 **Kim JE**, Lee KT, Lee JK, Paik SW, Rhee JC, Choi KW. Clinical usefulness of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 as a screening test for pancreatic cancer in an asymptomatic population. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004; **19**: 182-186 [PMID: 14731128 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2004.03219.x]

18 **Choe JW**, Kim HJ, Kim JS, Cha J, Joo MK, Lee BJ, et al. Usefulness of CA 19–9 for pancreatic cancer screening in patients with new-onset diabetes. *Hepatobiliary & Pancreatic Diseases International.* 2018; **17**: 263-268 [PMID: 29752133 DOI: 10.1016/j.hbpd.2018.04.001]

19 **Goonetilleke KS**, Siriwardena AK. Systematic review of carbohydrate antigen (CA 19-9) as a biochemical marker in the diagnosis of pancreatic cancer. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2007; **33**: 266-270 [PMID: 17097848 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2006.10.004]

20 **Alexakis N**, Gomatos IP, Sbarounis S, Toutouzas K, Katsaragakis S, Zografos G. High serum CA 19-9 but not tumor size should select patients for staging laparoscopy in radiological resectable pancreas head and peri-ampullary cancer. *European Journal of Surgical Oncology (EJSO)* 2015; **41**: 265-269 [DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2014.09.006]

21 **Goh SK**, Gold G, Christophi C, Muralidharan V. Serum carbohydrate antigen 19-9 in pancreatic adenocarcinoma: a mini review for surgeons. *ANZ J Surg* 2017; **87**: 987-992 [PMID: 28803454 DOI: 10.1111/ans.14131]

22 **Luo G**, Guo M, Jin K, Liu Z, Liu C, Cheng H, Lu Y, Long J, Liu L, Xu J, Ni Q, Yu X. Optimize CA 19-9 in detecting pancreatic cancer by Lewis and Secretor genotyping. *Pancreatology* 2016; **16**: 1057-1062 [PMID: 27692554 DOI: 10.1016/j.pan.2016.09.013]

23 **Indellicato R**, Zulueta A, Caretti A, Trinchera M. Complementary Use of Carbohydrate Antigens Lewis a, Lewis b, and Sialyl-Lewis a (CA19.9 Epitope) in Gastrointestinal Cancers: Biological Rationale Towards A Personalized Clinical Application. *Cancers (Basel)* 2020; **12** [PMID: 32527016 DOI: 10.3390/cancers12061509]

24 **Passerini R**, Cassatella MC, Boveri S, Salvatici M, Radice D, Zorzino L. The pitfalls of CA 19-9: routine testing and comparison of two automated immunoassays in a reference oncology center. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2012; **138**: 281-287 [DOI: 10.1309/ajcpopnpllcyr07h]

25 **Mattiucci GC**, Morganti AG, Cellini F, Buwenge M, Casadei R, Farioli A. Prognostic Impact of Presurgical CA 19-9 Level in Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma: A Pooled Analysis. *Transl Oncol* 2018; **12**: 1-7 [DOI: 10.1016/j.tranon.2018.08.017]

26 **Kondo N**, Murakami Y, Uemura K, Nakagawa N, Takahashi S, Ohge H, Sueda T. Comparison of the prognostic impact of pre- and post-operative CA 19-9, SPan-1, and DUPAN-II levels in patients with pancreatic carcinoma. *Pancreatology* 2017; **17**: 95-102 [PMID: 27746094 DOI: 10.1016/j.pan.2016.10.004]

27 **Dong Q**, Yang XH, Zhang Y, Jing W, Zheng LQ, Liu YP, Qu XJ. Elevated serum CA 19-9 level is a promising predictor for poor prognosis in patients with resectable pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: a pilot study. *World J Surg Oncol* 2014; **12**: 171 [PMID: 24890327 DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-12-171]

28 **Waraya M**, Yamashita K, Katagiri H, Ishii K, Takahashi Y, Furuta K, Watanabe M. Preoperative serum CA 19-9 and dissected peripancreatic tissue margin as determiners of long-term survival in pancreatic cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2009; **16**: 1231-1240 [PMID: 19263172 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-009-0415-7]

29 **Hirakawa T**, Nakata B, Amano R, Kimura K, Shimizu S, Ohira G, Yamada N, Ohira M, Hirakawa K. HER3 overexpression as an independent indicator of poor prognosis for patients with curatively resected pancreatic cancer. *Oncology* 2011; **81**: 192-198 [PMID: 22067729 DOI: 10.1159/000333825]

30 **Berger AC**, Meszoely IM, Ross EA, Watson JC, Hoffman JP. Undetectable preoperative levels of serum CA 19-9 correlate with improved survival for patients with resectable pancreatic adenocarcinoma. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2004; **11**: 644-649 [PMID: 15197014 DOI: 10.1245/ASO.2004.11.025]

31 **Kang CM**, Kim JY, Choi GH, Kim KS, Choi JS, Lee WJ. The use of adjusted preoperative CA 19-9 to predict the recurrence of resectable pancreatic cancer. *J Surg Res* 2007; **140**: 31-35 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2006.10.007]

32 **Hartwig W**, Hackert T, Hinz U, Gluth A, Bergmann F, Strobel O, Büchler MW, Werner J. Pancreatic cancer surgery in the new millennium: better prediction of outcome. *Ann Surg* 2011; **254**: 311-319 [PMID: 21606835 DOI:

10.1097/SLA.0b013e31821fd334]
33 **Ferrone CR**, Finkelstein DM, Thayer SP, Muzikansky A, Fernandez-delCastillo C, Warshaw AL. Perioperative CA 19-9 Levels can predict stage and survival in patients with resectable pancreatic adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2006; **24**: 2897-2902 [DOI: 10.1200/jco.2005.05.3934]
34 **Katz MHG**, Varadhachary GR, Fleming JB, Wolff RA, Lee JE, Pisters PWT. Serum CA 19-9 as a Marker of Resectability and Survival in Patients with Potentially Resectable Pancreatic Cancer Treated with Neoadjuvant Chemoradiation. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010; **17**: 1794-1801 [DOI: 10.1245/s10434-010-0943-1]
35 **Kondo N**, Murakami Y, Uemura K, Hayashidani Y, Sudo T, Hashimoto Y, Nakashima A, Sakabe R, Shigemoto N, Kato Y, Ohge H, Sueda T. Prognostic impact of perioperative serum CA 19-9 levels in patients with resectable pancreatic cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010; **17**: 2321-2329 [PMID: 20336387 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-010-1033-0]
36 **Hata S**, Sakamoto Y, Yamamoto Y, Nara S, Esaki M, Shimada K, Kosuge T. Prognostic impact of postoperative serum CA 19-9 levels in patients with resectable pancreatic cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2012; **19**: 636-641 [PMID: 21863360 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-011-2020-9]
37 **Bergquist JR**, Puig CA, Shubert CR, Groeschl RT, Habermann EB, Kendrick ML. Carbohydrate Antigen 19-9 Elevation in Anatomically Resectable, Early Stage Pancreatic Cancer Is Independently Associated with Decreased Overall Survival and an Indication for Neoadjuvant Therapy: A National Cancer Database Study. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons* 2016; **223**: 52-65 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2016.02.009]
38 **Jia F**, Liu M, Li X, Zhang F, Yue S, Liu J. Relationship between S100A4 protein expression and pre-operative serum CA19.9 levels in pancreatic carcinoma and its prognostic significance. *World J Surg Oncol* 2019; **17**: 163 [PMID: 31526392 DOI: 10.1186/s12957-019-1707-4]
39 **Luo G**, Liu C, Guo M, Cheng H, Lu Y, Jin K, Liu L, Long J, Xu J, Lu R, Ni Q, Yu X. Potential Biomarkers in Lewis Negative Patients With Pancreatic Cancer. *Ann Surg* 2017; **265**: 800-805 [PMID: 28267695 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000001741]
40 **Turrini O**, Schmidt CM, Moreno J, Parikh P, Matos JM, House MG, Zyromski NJ, Nakeeb A, Pitt HA, Lillemoe KD. Very high serum CA 19-9 levels: a contraindication to pancreaticoduodenectomy? *J Gastrointest Surg* 2009; **13**: 1791-1797 [PMID: 19459018 DOI: 10.1007/s11605-009-0916-5]
41 **Schlieman MG**, Ho HS, Bold RJ. Utility of tumor markers in determining resectability of pancreatic cancer. *Arch Surg* 2003; **138**: 951-5; discussion 955 [PMID: 12963650 DOI: 10.1001/archsurg.138.9.951]
42 **van Manen L**, Groen JV, Putter H, Pichler M, Vahrmeijer AL, Bonsing BA. Stage-Specific Value of Carbohydrate Antigen 19-9 and Carcinoembryonic Antigen Serum Levels on Survival and Recurrence in Pancreatic Cancer: A Single Center Study and Meta-Analysis. *Cancers* 2020; **12**: 2970 [DOI: 10.3390/cancers12102970]
43 **Dong D**, Jia L, Zhang L, Ma N, Zhang A, Zhou Y, Ren L. Periostin and CA242 as potential diagnostic serum biomarkers complementing CA19.9 in detecting pancreatic cancer. *Cancer Sci* 2018; **109**: 2841-2851 [PMID: 29945294 DOI: 10.1111/cas.13712]
44 **Zhang Y**, Yang J, Li H, Wu Y, Zhang H, Chen W. Tumor markers CA 19-9, CA242 and CEA in the diagnosis of pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis. *Int J Clin Exp Med*. 2015; **8**: 11683-11691 [PMID: 26380005]
45 **Ni XG**, Bai XF, Mao YL, Shao YF, Wu JX, Shan Y, Wang CF, Wang J, Tian YT, Liu Q, Xu DK, Zhao P. The clinical value of serum CEA, CA 19-9, and CA242 in the diagnosis and prognosis of pancreatic cancer. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2005; **31**: 164-169 [PMID: 15698733 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2004.09.007]
46 **Gui J-C**, Yan W-L, Liu X-D. CA 19-9 and CA242 as tumor markers for the diagnosis of pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis. *Clin Exp Med* 2014; **14**: 225-233 [DOI: 10.1007/s10238-013-0234-9]
47 **Coppin L**, Benomar K, Corfiotti F, Cattan S, Renaud F, Lapere C, Leteurtre E, Vantyghem MC, Truant S, Pigny P. CA-125, but not galectin-3, complements CA 19-9 for discriminating ductal adenocarcinoma versus non-malignant pancreatic diseases. *Pancreatology* 2016; **16**: 115-120 [PMID: 26613889 DOI: 10.1016/j.pan.2015.10.008]
48 **Ballehaninna UK**, Chamberlain RS. Biomarkers for pancreatic cancer: promising new markers and options beyond CA 19-9. *Tumour Biol* 2013; **34**: 3279-3292 [PMID: 23949878 DOI: 10.1007/s13277-013-1033-3]
49 **Lee HS**, Jang CY, Kim SA, Park SB, Jung DE, Kim BO, et al. Combined use of CEMIP and CA 19-9 enhances diagnostic accuracy for pancreatic cancer. *Sci Rep*.**8**: 3383 [PMID: 29467409 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-21823-x]
50 **Lin C**, Wu WC, Zhao GC, Wang DS, Lou WH, Jin DY. ITRAQ-based quantitative proteomics reveals apolipoprotein A-I and transferrin as potential serum markers in CA 19-9 negative pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2016; **95**: e4527 [PMID: 27495108 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000004527]
51 **Xu HX**, Liu L, Xiang JF, Wang WQ, Qi ZH, Wu CT, Liu C, Long J, Xu J, Ni QX, Yu XJ. Postoperative serum CEA and CA125 levels are supplementary to perioperative CA 19-9 levels in predicting operative outcomes of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. *Surgery* 2017; **161**: 373-384 [PMID: 27838102 DOI: 10.1016/j.surg.2016.08.005]
52 **Nolen BM**, Brand RE, Prosser D, Velikokhatnaya L, Allen PJ, Zeh HJ. Prediagnostic serum biomarkers as early detection tools for pancreatic cancer in a large prospective cohort study. PLoS One. 2014;9(4):e94928. [DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094928]
53 **O'Brien DP**, Sandanayake NS, Jenkinson C, Gentry-Maharaj A, Apostolidou S, Fourkala EO, Camuzeaux S, Blyuss O, Gunu R, Dawnay A, Zaikin A, Smith RC, Jacobs IJ, Menon U, Costello E, Pereira SP, Timms JF. Serum CA 19-9 is significantly upregulated up to 2 years before diagnosis with pancreatic cancer: implications for early disease detection. *Clin Cancer Res* 2015; **21**: 622-631 [PMID: 24938522 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-0365]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 641-651

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.641

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Study

Necessity of neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio monitoring for hypothyroidism using nivolumab in patients with cancer

Ako Gannichida, Yusuke Nakazawa, Akira Kageyama, Hirofumi Utsumi, Kazuyoshi Kuwano, Takashi Kawakubo

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): A
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Chen YH, China; He XH, China; Li D, China

Received: February 5, 2022
Peer-review started: February 5, 2022
First decision: May 12, 2022
Revised: June 1, 2022
Accepted: June 21, 2022
Article in press: June 21, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Ako Gannichida, Yusuke Nakazawa, Akira Kageyama, Takashi Kawakubo, Department of Pharmacy, The Jikei University Hospital, Tokyo 105-8471, Japan

Hirofumi Utsumi, Kazuyoshi Kuwano, Division of Respiratory Diseases, Department of Internal Medicine, The Jikei University School of Medicine, Tokyo 105-8461, Japan

Corresponding author: Yusuke Nakazawa, MDS, Assistant Lecturer, Department of Pharmacy, The Jikei University Hospital, 3-19-18 Nishi Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-8471, Japan. y_nakazawa@jikei.ac.jp

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Low neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) has been shown to be associated with a favorable therapeutic response to nivolumab. The activation of immunocompetent cells such as lymphocytes exhibits an antitumor effect; however, the development of excessive immune responses in autologous organs along with the breakdown of self-tolerance causes immune-related adverse events, including hypothyroidism. Therefore, the possibility that NLR is associated with immune response shows that NLR can be not only a predictive factor for good response to nivolumab but also a predictive factor for the development of hypothyroidism.

AIM

To evaluate whether continuous NLR monitoring during nivolumab treatment is useful for predicting the incidence and onset period of hypothyroidism.

METHODS

This retrospective study comprised patients who received nivolumab for treating all types of cancer at our hospital between January 2015 and December 2019. The NLRs of patients were measured before each administration, and the patients were followed up till the administration of 12 doses. NLR at treatment initiation was compared between patients with and without hypothyroidism. Patients who developed hypothyroidism were categorized into three groups: those with NLR < 3.5, 3.5 to < 5, and ≥ 5 according to their maximum NLR from treatment initiation to hypothyroidism development. Further, the onset periods of hypothyroidism were compared between the groups.

RESULTS

Overall, 104 patients were included in the analysis. Twenty-one patients developed hypothyroidism throughout the observation period. NLR at treatment initiation was significantly lower (2.54 ± 1.21 *vs* 4.58 ± 4.03; $P = 0.017$) in patients with hypothyroidism than in those without hypothyroidism, and patients with NLR < 5 had a significantly higher incidence of hypothyroidism than those with NLR ≥ 5 (26%: 20 of 78 patients *vs* 4%: 1 of 26 patients; $P = 0.022$). Additionally, treatment continuity in patients with hypothyroidism was significantly longer than in those without hypothyroidism (median not reached *vs* 7 times administration, $P = 0.010$). Patients with maximum NLR < 3.5 until the development of hypothyroidism had a significantly earlier onset of hypothyroidism than those with maximum NLR ≥ 5 (hazard ratio for low tertile [NLR < 3.5] *vs* high tertile [NLR ≥ 5]: 5.33, $P = 0.011$).

CONCLUSION

Low NLR at treatment initiation increases the incidence of treatment-induced hypothyroidism. Furthermore, its persistence may be a risk factor for the early onset of hypothyroidism.

Key Words: Nivolumab; Hypothyroidism; Immune checkpoint inhibitors; Immune-related adverse event; Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio

Core Tip: This study evaluated whether continuous monitoring of neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) during nivolumab treatment is useful for predicting the incidence and onset period of hypothyroidism. Patients with hypothyroidism had a significantly lower NLR at treatment initiation, and hypothyroidism incidence was higher among those with NLR < 5. Patients with persistently low NLR (< 3.5) developed hypothyroidism earlier than those with an NLR of 3.5 to < 5 and ≥ 5. Low NLR at treatment initiation increases the incidence of treatment-induced hypothyroidism. Furthermore, its persistence may be a risk factor for the early onset of hypothyroidism.

Citation: Gannichida A, Nakazawa Y, Kageyama A, Utsumi H, Kuwano K, Kawakubo T. Necessity of neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio monitoring for hypothyroidism using nivolumab in patients with cancer. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 641-651

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/641.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.641

INTRODUCTION

The immune checkpoint inhibitor nivolumab restores and activates antigen-specific T cells that have become unresponsive to cancer cells by inhibiting the binding of programmed death-1 (PD-1) to PD-1 Ligands (PD-L1) and exerts antitumor effects[1]. Nivolumab has been successfully used to treat various types of cancer, including advanced melanoma, non-small-cell lung cancer, renal cell carcinoma, classical Hodgkin lymphoma, head and neck cancer, gastric cancer, and malignant pleural mesothelioma. Although nivolumab exerts a remarkable effect on cancer, it requires a certain period until the manifestation of treatment response[2-10]. Considering that other treatments may be required if nivolumab does not achieve a good treatment response, early identification of predictive factors for its efficacy is highly desired. Treatment with nivolumab is accompanied by immune-related adverse events (irAEs), such as hypothyroidism[11]. A recent study suggested that the development of irAEs was associated with treatment benefit[12-15]. The mechanism by which nivolumab elicits an antitumor and antithyroid immune response has not been fully elucidated. The activation of immunocompetent cells by nivolumab results in an antitumor effect. However, the development of excessive immune responses in autologous organs along with the breakdown of self-tolerance causes irAEs, such as hypothyroidism. Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) has gained attention as a predictive factor for the efficacy of nivolumab; particularly, low NLR at treatment initiation has been associated with a favorable therapeutic response[16-20]. Therefore, it is assumed that the association of NLR with an immune response shows that NLR is both a predictive factor for nivolumab efficacy and an indicator of the risk for hypothyroidism. In our previous study with patients who responded to six or more doses of nivolumab, we showed that patients with NLR < 5 at the 6th administration had a significantly higher incidence of hypothyroidism[21]. Although we showed the effect of low NLR on the incidence of hypothyroidism, NLR was evaluated only at a fixed observation point, i.e., at the 6th administration of nivolumab. In this study, we investigated whether continuous monitoring of NLRs during nivolumab

treatment is necessary to predict the frequency and onset period of hypothyroidism.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients

This single-center retrospective study comprised patients who received nivolumab regardless of the type of cancer at the Jikei University Hospital between January 2015 and December 2019. The dosage of nivolumab was 3 mg/kg every 2 wk up to October 2018, and due to the revision in guidelines, the dosage of nivolumab was 240 mg/person every 2 wk thereafter. This study included patients who underwent thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) and free thyroxine (FT4) measurements at every or alternate administration of nivolumab to assess fluctuation in NLR. The exclusion criteria were as follows: patients with a history of hypothyroidism, thyroid cancer; those at treatment initiation; and those with TSH levels above the upper limit or FT4 Levels below the lower limit of the reference values. Patients who discontinued nivolumab after single administration were also excluded from the analysis because fluctuations in laboratory data could not be analyzed. The reference values of TSH and FT4 Levels were 0.34-4.04 μIU/mL and 0.88-1.67 ng/dL, respectively, based on the Japanese Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards. In this study, hypothyroidism was defined as TSH levels exceeding the upper limit or FT4 Levels falling below the lower limit of the reference values twice in a row during the nivolumab observation period, with the follow-up period being up to the 12th administration.

NLR and nivolumab treatment continuity

NLR was calculated by dividing the absolute neutrophil and lymphocyte counts measured in peripheral blood samples at each administration. The follow-up period was up to the 12th administration, and each NLR from treatment initiation to the 12th administration was investigated. The decision to discontinue treatment was made by the clinician depending on the progression of disease or the development of severe irAEs. Fluctuations in NLRs were assessed for the following groups of patients: Those who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab < 6 times, those who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab 6-11 times, and those who administered nivolumab ≥ 12 times. In particular, we compared NLR fluctuation at treatment initiation and discontinuation among the patients who received nivolumab < 6 times and 6-11 times. Among the patients who received nivolumab ≥ 12 times, we compared NLR fluctuation at treatment initiation and the 12th administration.

Furthermore, we categorized the patients into three groups according to the tertiles of their mean NLR as follows: NLR < 3.5, NLR 3.5 to < 5, and NLR ≥ 5 during the observation points. This analysis compared the differences in treatment continuity between the NLR 3.5 to < 5 and NLR ≥ 5 groups relative to the NLR < 3.5 group.

NLR and hypothyroidism

Patients were classified into two groups according to the presence or absence of hypothyroidism, and the difference in treatment continuity between the two groups was evaluated.

Patients who developed hypothyroidism were categorized into three groups according to the tertiles of their maximum NLR from treatment initiation to development of hypothyroidism as follows: NLR < 3.5, NLR 3.5 to < 5, and NLR ≥ 5. The onset period of hypothyroidism was defined as the number of times nivolumab was administered until the onset. This analysis compared the differences in onset period of hypothyroidism between the NLR < 3.5 and NLR 3.5 to < 5 groups relative to the NLR ≥ 5 group.

Statistical analysis

The distribution of continuous variables was evaluated using the Shapiro-Wilk test. Based on the distribution of the data, continuous variables were statistically analyzed using the Student t test or Mann-Whitney's *U*-test. Categorical variables were statistically analyzed using Fisher's exact test. For comparing the NLR levels during nivolumab treatment or at discontinuation, we used the Wilcoxon signed-rank test for the following groups: patients who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab < 6 times, those who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab 6-11 times, and those who administered nivolumab ≥ 12 times. The differences in nivolumab treatment continuity and onset period of hypothyroidism were calculated using the Kaplan-Meier method and analyzed using the log-rank test and Cox proportional hazards analysis. All statistical data were analyzed using the BellCurve for Excel (Social Survey Research Information Co., Ltd. Tokyo, Japan). The significance level of the tests was set at 0.05.

RESULTS

Patients and NLR at treatment initiation

A total of 104 patients were included in the analysis. Nivolumab was administered primarily at 2-week intervals, but it was temporarily administered at 3-week intervals when the hospital was closed or requested by the patient. Table 1 summarizes the background characteristics of patients who received nivolumab and their types of cancers. Throughout the observation period, 21 of 104 (20%) patients developed hypothyroidism. NLR at treatment initiation in patients with hypothyroidism was significantly lower than that in patients without hypothyroidism (2.54 ± 1.21 *vs* 4.58 ± 4.03; $P = 0.017$). Patients with NLR < 5 had a significantly higher incidence of hypothyroidism than those with NLR ≥ 5 (26%: 20 of 78 patients *vs* 4%: 1 of 26 patients; $P = 0.022$).

Association between NLR and nivolumab treatment continuity

The median values of NLR at treatment initiation in patients who received nivolumab administration < 6, 6-11, and ≥ 12 times were 4.01, 3.03, and 2.64, respectively (Figure 1). A significant increase in NLR was observed at discontinuation in 40 patients who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab < 6 times (median NLR, 4.01 *vs* 5.92, $P = 0.020$; Figure 1A). The reasons for the discontinuation of nivolumab in these patients were progression of disease in 34 patients and development of severe irAEs in six patients (pneumonitis: two patients, rashes: one patient, myocarditis: one patient, hypophysitis: one patient, and eosinophilia: one patient). A significant increase in NLR was observed at discontinuation in 32 patients who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab 6-11 times (median NLR, 3.03 *vs* 3.50, $P = 0.038$; Figure 1B). The reasons for the discontinuation of nivolumab in these patients were progression of disease in 26 patients and severe irAEs in six patients (pneumonitis: three patients, rashes: two patients, and colitis: one patient). Finally, no significant differences in NLR were observed between the treatment initiation and the 12th administration in 32 patients who received nivolumab ≥ 12 times (median NLR, 2.64 *vs* 2.32, $P = 0.940$; Figure 1C).

When the population was categorized into three groups based on the tertiles of their mean NLR during the observation period as NLR < 3.5, 3.5 to < 5, and ≥ 5, we observed a significant difference in treatment continuity between the three groups, as shown in Figure 2. The median number of times that nivolumab was administered in each group with mean NLR < 3.5, 3.5 to < 5, and ≥ 5 was 11.5, 8, and 4, respectively. The groups with mean NLR < 3.5 and 3.5 to < 5 had significantly longer treatment continuity than the group with NLR ≥ 5 (hazard ratio [HR] for low tertile compared with high tertile: 0.23; 95% confidence interval [CI]: 0.13-0.41, $P < 0.001$; HR for middle tertile compared with high tertile: 0.32; 95%CI: 0.17-0.60; $P < 0.001$).

Association between NLR and hypothyroidism

Treatment continuity was significantly longer in patients who developed hypothyroidism than in patients without hypothyroidism (median not reached *vs* 7 times administration, $P = 0.010$; Figure 3).

No patients discontinued nivolumab due to hypothyroidism. In patients who developed hypothyroidism, the reasons for discontinuing nivolumab during the observation period were progression of disease in nine patients and severe irAEs in two patients (pneumonitis: one patient and rashes: one patient). In patients without hypothyroidism, the reasons for discontinuing nivolumab during the observation period were progression of disease in 51 patients and severe irAEs in ten patients (pneumonitis: four patients, rashes: two patients, myocarditis: one patient, colitis: one patient, eosinophilia: one patient, and hypophysitis: One patient).

When the population was categorized into three groups based on the tertiles of their maximum NLR from treatment initiation to development of hypothyroidism, we observed a significant difference in the onset period, as shown in Figure 4. The median onset periods of each group with maximum NLRs of < 3.5, 3.5 to < 5, and ≥ 5 were at 5th, 6th, and 9th administrations, respectively. The groups with maximum NLR < 3.5 had a significantly earlier onset of hypothyroidism than the group with NLR ≥ 5, whereas there was no significant difference in the onset periods of the groups with maximum NLRs of 3.5 to < 5 and ≥ 5 (HR for low tertile compared with highest tertile: 5.33; 95%CI: 1.47-19.33, $P = 0.011$; HR for middle tertile compared with highest tertile: 3.15; 95%CI: 0.83-11.89, $P = 0.091$).

DISCUSSION

This study evaluated treatment outcomes as the number of times of nivolumab administration. The median values of NLR at treatment initiation in patients who administered nivolumab < 6, 6-11, and ≥ 12 times were 4.01, 3.03, and 2.64, respectively. Previous studies have found that low NLR at treatment initiation is associated with favorable therapeutic outcomes[16-20]; the results of this study are similar to those previously reported. Because the cancer treatment response to nivolumab is assessed up to the 6th administration[2-10], patients who discontinue after administering nivolumab < 6 times are considered to show a lack of therapeutic effect, whereas those who discontinue after administering nivolumab 6-11 and ≥ 12 times are considered to show a therapeutic effect. Therefore, patients with high NLR at

Table 1 Characteristics of patients at treatment initiation

	All patients (*n* = 104)	Hypothyroidism		
		Yes (*n* = 21)	No (*n* = 83)	*P* value
Male/female	69/35	14/7	55/28	1.000
Median age (min-max) (years)	68.5 (32-91)	70.0 (45-91)	68.0 (32-88)	0.382
Body weight (kg)	52.7 ± 11.9	54.0 ± 9.6	52.4 ± 12.4	0.340
Cancer type				
Head and neck cancer	29	6	23	1.000
Non-small-cell lung cancer	29	6	23	1.000
Malignant melanoma	16	1	15	0.183
Renal cell cancer	15	4	11	0.497
Gastric cancer	15	4	11	0.497
Laboratory data				
TSH (μIU/mL)	2.08 ± 0.80	2.34 ± 0.78	2.02 ± 0.79	0.058
FT3 (pg/mL)	2.21 ± 0.50	2.12 ± 0.32	2.23 ± 0.54	0.584
FT4 (ng/dL)	1.18 ± 0.20	1.11 ± 0.20	1.20 ± 0.19	0.064
NLR	4.17 ± 3.73	2.54 ± 1.21	4.58 ± 4.03	0.017
NLR < 3.5	60	16	44	0.082
NLR ≥ 3.5	44	5	39	
NLR < 5	78	20	58	0.022
NLR ≥ 5	26	1	25	

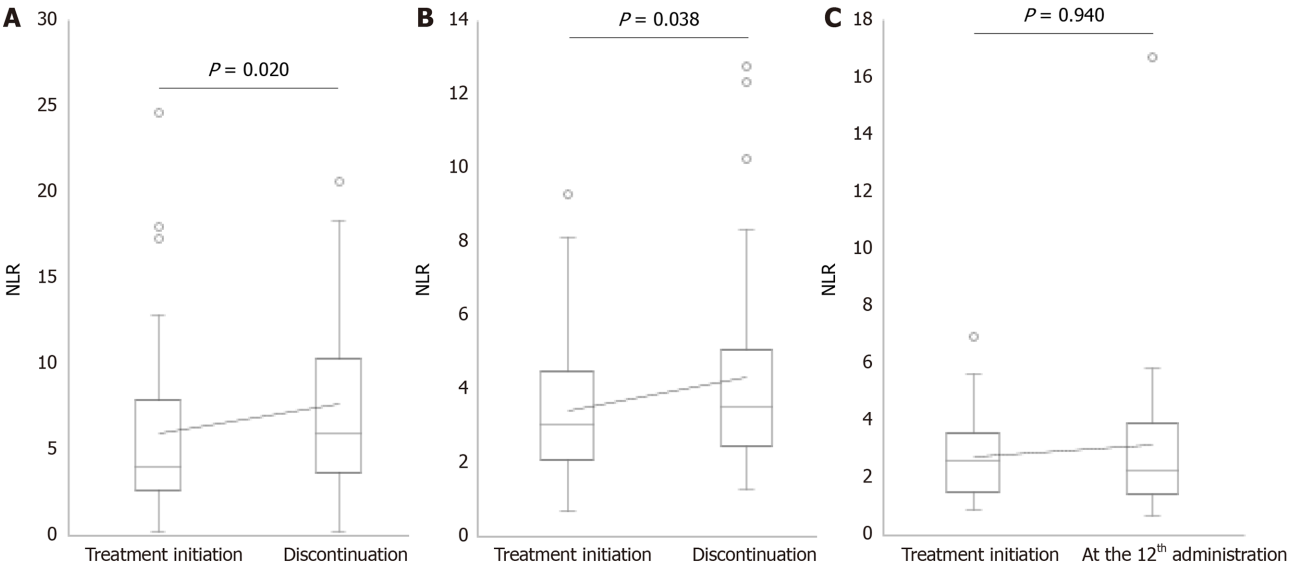
TSH: Thyroid-stimulating hormone; FT3: Free triiodothyronine; FT4: Free thyroxine; NLR: Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio; min: Minimum; max: Maximum.

treatment initiation may not show a therapeutic effect until the 6th administration, increasing the possibility of discontinuation.

A previous study reported that low NLR at the 4th administration of nivolumab was associated with prolongation in overall survival and that responding patients showed a decline in their longitudinal NLR over time[22,23]. We found that patients with mean NLR < 3.5 and 3.5 to < 5 had significantly longer treatment continuity than those with mean NLR ≥ 5. Thus, we suggest that low NLR (mean NLR < 5) can be useful for predicting treatment continuity. Interestingly, a significant increase in NLR was observed at treatment discontinuation (Figure 1A-C). PD-1 expressed on activated T cells binds to PD-L1 expressed on cancer cells to transmit an inhibitory signal to T cells; however, nivolumab promotes the reactivation of the immune response by suppressing this inhibitory signal[1,24]. Thus, low NLR levels indicates that the antitumor effect of nivolumab sustains the lymphocyte-dominant immune state, whereas an increase in NLR indicates that the weakened immune activation affects the discontinuation of nivolumab.

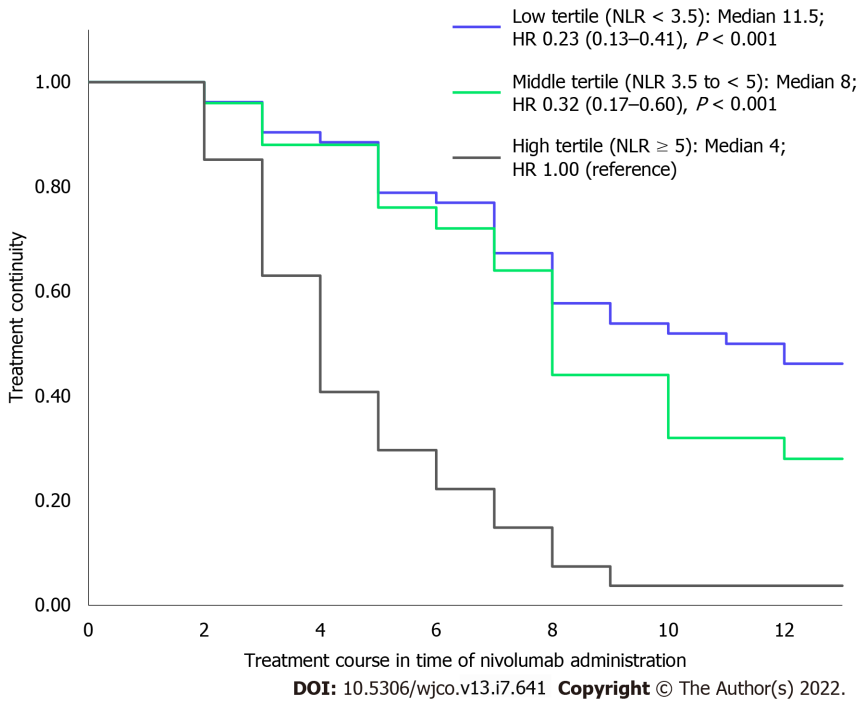
Patients who developed irAEs have shown favorable treatment response to nivolumab[12,13]. Furthermore, it has recently been reported that patients who developed hypothyroidism, one of the irAEs, during treatment also showed a favorable therapeutic response[14,15]. Our study showed that patients with hypothyroidism have a longer treatment continuity than those without hypothyroidism, supporting the results of the previous studies.

Although it has been mentioned above that monitoring NLR fluctuations during treatment is useful for predicting the therapeutic effect, whether NLR fluctuations can be used to predict the onset period of hypothyroidism is an interesting topic. However, Matsukane *et al*[25] showed that there was no significant change in NLR from the period of treatment initiation to development of hypothyroidism in patients who developed hypothyroidism after administering nivolumab. Thus, NLR fluctuations during treatment cannot predict the development of hypothyroidism. However, the present study revealed that patients who developed hypothyroidism showed significantly lower NLR at treatment initiation and patients with NLR < 5 showed a significantly higher incidence of hypothyroidism than those with NLR ≥ 5. We further investigated whether the persistence of low NLR affected the difference in the onset period of hypothyroidism. In particular, we investigated whether patients with NLR < 3.5 and NLR 3.5 to < 5 at treatment initiation had an earlier onset period than those with NLR ≥ 5. This study showed



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.641

Figure 1 Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio fluctuation in patients who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab < 6 times, who discontinued treatment after administering nivolumab 6-11 times, and who administered nivolumab ≥ 12 times. A: A significant increase in neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) was observed at the discontinuation (n = 40, median NLR = 4.01 *vs* 5.92, P = 0.020); B: A significant increase in NLR was observed at the discontinuation (n = 32, median NLR = 3.03 *vs* 3.50, P = 0.038); C: No significant difference in NLR was observed between treatment initiation and the 12th administration (n = 32, median NLR = 2.64 *vs* 2.32, P = 0.940). NLR: Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio.

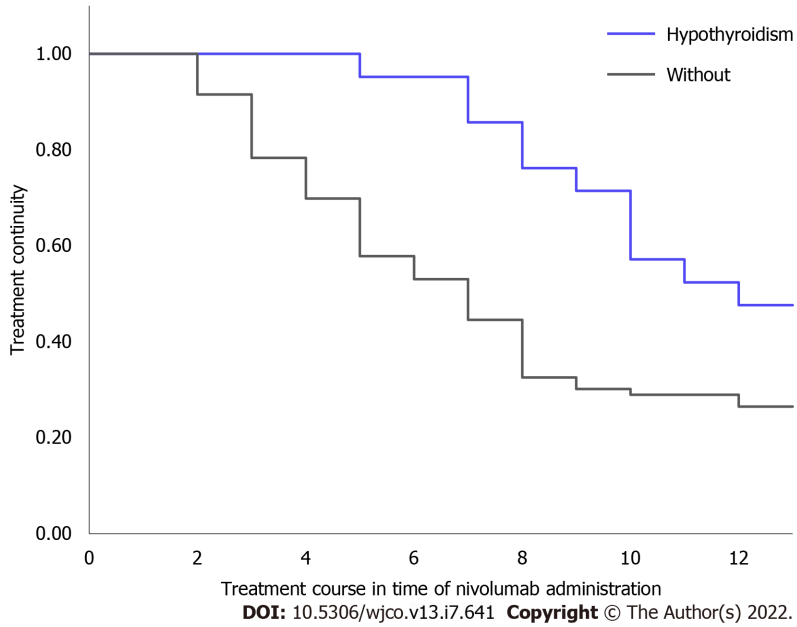


DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.641

Figure 2 Relationship between neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio and nivolumab treatment continuity. The median numbers of nivolumab administration in each group with mean neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) < 3.5, 3.5 to < 5, and ≥ 5 were 11.5 (n = 52), 8 (n = 25), and 4 (n = 27), respectively. The groups with mean NLR < 3.5 and 3.5 to < 5 had significantly higher treatment continuity than those with mean NLR ≥ 5 (hazard ratio [HR] for low tertile compared with high tertile: 0.23; 95% confidence interval [CI]: 0.13-0.41, P < 0.001; HR for middle tertile compared with high tertile: 0.32; 95%CI: 0.17-0.60; P < 0.001).

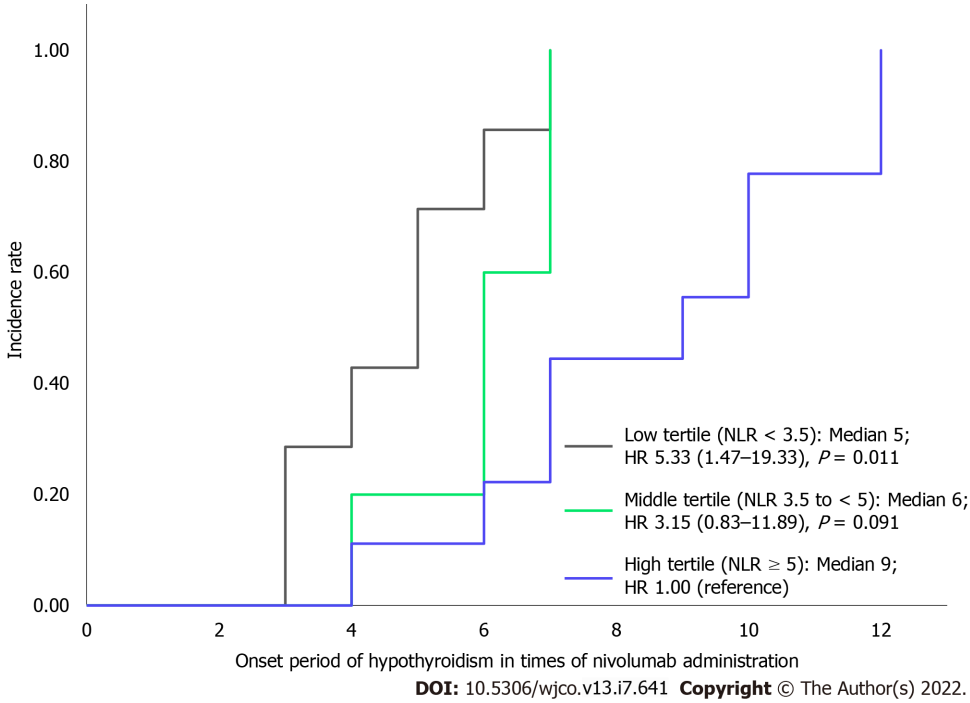
that patients with maximum NLR of < 3.5 until the development of hypothyroidism had a significantly earlier onset of hypothyroidism than those with NLR ≥ 5. Thus, persistently low NLR may be a risk factor for the early development of hypothyroidism. Monitoring the maximum NLR using a cutoff value of < 3.5 as a reference is clinically helpful in predicting the early onset of hypothyroidism.

This study has several limitations. First, this was a retrospective study conducted at a single institution, and the cancer types of patients were not specified. Additionally, there was a bias in cancer



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.641

Figure 3 Nivolumab treatment continuity in patients who developed hypothyroidism. Treatment continuity in patients who developed hypothyroidism was significantly longer than in those who did not develop hypothyroidism (n = 104, median not reached *vs* 7 times administration, P = 0.010).



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.641

Figure 4 Relationship between neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio and the onset period of hypothyroidism. The median onset periods of each group with maximum neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) values of < 3.5, 3.5 to < 5, and ≥ 5 were at 5th (n = 7), 6th (n = 5), and 9th administration (n = 9), respectively. The groups with a maximum NLR of < 3.5 had a significantly earlier onset of hypothyroidism than the group with NLR ≥ 5, whereas there was no significant difference in the onset periods of the groups with maximum NLR values of 3.5-5 and ≥ 5 (HR for low tertile compared with highest tertile: 5.33; 95%CI: 1.47-19.33, P = 0.011; HR for middle tertile compared with highest tertile: 3.15; 95%CI: 0.83-11.89, P = 0.091).

types of the patient population. Second, due to the limited sample size of this study population, follow-up with larger populations is needed for verification. Third, the follow-up period was limited to the 12th dose of nivolumab. In fact, in some patients, hypothyroidism develops after 12 doses; hence, the incidence of hypothyroidism should be evaluated throughout the treatment period. Fourth, we analyzed the treatment continuity of nivolumab rather than its therapeutic response as a criterion of therapeutic effect. Further studies are needed on NLR fluctuations *via* treatment response.

The involvement of antithyroid peroxidase antibody or antithyroglobulin antibody has been shown as a factor related to the development of hypothyroidism[26]. However, these laboratory data are not measured regularly in daily clinical practice. Alternatively, as the neutrophil and lymphocyte counts are regularly measured, the possibility of using NLR as a predictive factor was considered to be useful for the evaluation of the treatment continuity of nivolumab and associated adverse effects.

CONCLUSION

Low NLR at treatment initiation increased the incidence of treatment-induced hypothyroidism. Low NLR levels were also associated with the treatment continuity of nivolumab. Thus, the persistence of low NLR may be a risk factor for the early development of hypothyroidism.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

The activation of immunocompetent cells by nivolumab exerts an antitumor effect. However, excessive immune responses developed in autologous organs along with the breakdown of self-tolerance causes immune-related adverse events (irAEs), such as hypothyroidism.

Research motivation

Low neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) values have been shown to be associated with a favorable therapeutic response to nivolumab. The possibility that NLR is associated with immune response implies that NLR can be not only a predictive factor for good response to nivolumab but also a predictive factor for the development of hypothyroidism.

Research objectives

To evaluate whether continuous monitoring of NLRs during nivolumab treatment is useful for predicting the incidence and onset period of hypothyroidism.

Research methods

NLR of patients who received nivolumab treatment was measured before each administration. NLR at treatment initiation was compared between patients with and without hypothyroidism during the treatment period. Patients who developed hypothyroidism were categorized into three groups as those with NLR < 3.5, NLR 3.5 to < 5, and NLR ≥ 5 according to their maximum NLR from treatment initiation to hypothyroidism development, and the onset periods of hypothyroidism were compared.

Research results

Patients with hypothyroidism showed significantly lower NLR at treatment initiation, and the incidence of hypothyroidism was higher among those with NLR < 5. Patients with persistently low NLR (< 3.5) developed hypothyroidism earlier than those with NLR 3.5 to < 5 and NLR ≥ 5.

Research conclusions

Low NLR at treatment initiation increases the incidence of treatment-induced hypothyroidism. Moreover, its persistence may be a risk factor for the early onset of hypothyroidism.

Research perspectives

The follow-up period in this study was limited to the 12th dose of nivolumab. The incidence of hypothyroidism should be evaluated throughout the treatment period.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank all the patients and investigators who participated in this study.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Gannichida A drafted the article and collected the data; Nakazawa Y designed the research; Nakazawa Y and Kageyama A analyzed and interpreted the data; Utsumi H and Kuwano K provided clinical advice; Nakazawa Y, Kageyama A, Utsumi H, Kuwano K, and Kawakubo T contributed to the critical revision of the article

for important intellectual content; Kawakubo T provided the final approval for this article.

Institutional review board statement: The study protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Jikei University [No. 31-048 (9547)].

Informed consent statement: This study was a retrospective observational study conducted using the opt-out method. Informed consent for the study was not required because the analysis used anonymous clinical data obtained after each patient had agreed to treatment through written consent. For full disclosure, the details of the study were mentioned in the opt-out document in the Jikei University School of Medicine.

Conflict-of-interest statement: Kazuyoshi Kuwano received study support from Ono Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Astellas Pharma Inc., Kyorin Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. and Nippon Boehringer Ingelheim Co., Ltd. These companies did not have a role in conducting this study. All authors have no financial relationships to disclose.

Data sharing statement: No additional data are available.

Country/Territory of origin: Japan

ORCID number: Ako Gannichida 0000-0002-6981-9386; Yusuke Nakazawa 0000-0001-9817-2684; Akira Kageyama 0000-0002-6458-3140; Hirofumi Utsumi 0000-0003-4845-0599; Kazuyoshi Kuwano 0000-0003-0551-7386; Takashi Kawakubo 0000-0002-7403-8226.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Wang C**, Thudium KB, Han M, Wang XT, Huang H, Feingersh D, Garcia C, Wu Y, Kuhne M, Srinivasan M, Singh S, Wong S, Garner N, Leblanc H, Bunch RT, Blanset D, Selby MJ, Korman AJ. In vitro characterization of the anti-PD-1 antibody nivolumab, BMS-936558, and *in vivo* toxicology in non-human primates. *Cancer Immunol Res* 2014; **2**: 846-856 [PMID: 24872026 DOI: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-14-0040]

2 **Gettinger S**, Rizvi NA, Chow LQ, Borghaei H, Brahmer J, Ready N, Gerber DE, Shepherd FA, Antonia S, Goldman JW, Juergens RA, Laurie SA, Nathan FE, Shen Y, Harbison CT, Hellmann MD. Nivolumab monotherapy for first-line treatment of advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; **34**: 2980-2987 [PMID: 27354485 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2016.66.9929]

3 **Horn L**, Spigel DR, Vokes EE, Holgado E, Ready N, Steins M, Poddubskaya E, Borghaei H, Felip E, Paz-Ares L, Pluzanski A, Reckamp KL, Burgio MA, Kohlhäeufl M, Waterhouse D, Barlesi F, Antonia S, Arrieta O, Fayette J, Crinò L, Rizvi N, Reck M, Hellmann MD, Geese WJ, Li A, Blackwood-Chirchir A, Healey D, Brahmer J, Eberhardt WEE. Nivolumab Versus Docetaxel in Previously Treated Patients With Advanced Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer: Two-Year Outcomes From Two Randomized, Open-Label, Phase III Trials (CheckMate 017 and CheckMate 057). *J Clin Oncol* 2017; **35**: 3924-3933 [PMID: 29023213 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2017.74.3062]

4 **Motzer RJ**, Escudier B, McDermott DF, George S, Hammers HJ, Srinivas S, Tykodi SS, Sosman JA, Procopio G, Plimack ER, Castellano D, Choueiri TK, Gurney H, Donskov F, Bono P, Wagstaff J, Gauler TC, Ueda T, Tomita Y, Schutz FA, Kollmannsberger C, Larkin J, Ravaud A, Simon JS, Xu LA, Waxman IM, Sharma P; CheckMate 025 Investigators. Nivolumab *vs* Everolimus in Advanced Renal-Cell Carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **373**: 1803-1813 [PMID: 26406148 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1510665]

5 **Weber JS**, D'Angelo SP, Minor D, Hodi FS, Gutzmer R, Neyns B, Hoeller C, Khushalani NI, Miller WH Jr, Lao CD, Linette GP, Thomas L, Lorigan P, Grossmann KF, Hassel JC, Maio M, Sznol M, Ascierto PA, Mohr P, Chmielowski B, Bryce A, Svane IM, Grob JJ, Krackhardt AM, Horak C, Lambert A, Yang AS, Larkin J. Nivolumab *vs* chemotherapy in patients with advanced melanoma who progressed after anti-CTLA-4 treatment (CheckMate 037): a randomised, controlled, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2015; **16**: 375-384 [PMID: 25795410 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(15)70076-8]

6 **Robert C**, Long GV, Brady B, Dutriaux C, Di Giacomo AM, Mortier L, Rutkowski P, Hassel JC, McNeil CM, Kalinka EA, Lebbé C, Charles J, Hernberg MM, Savage KJ, Chiarion-Sileni V, Mihalcioiu C, Mauch C, Arance A, Cognetti F, Ny L, Schmidt H, Schadendorf D, Gogas H, Zoco J, Re S, Ascierto PA, Atkinson V. Five-Year Outcomes With Nivolumab in Patients With Wild-Type *BRAF* Advanced Melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2020; **38**: 3937-3946 [PMID: 32997575 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.20.00995]

7 **Ferris RL**, Blumenschein G Jr, Fayette J, Guigay J, Colevas AD, Licitra L, Harrington K, Kasper S, Vokes EE, Even C, Worden F, Saba NF, Iglesias Docampo LC, Haddad R, Rordorf T, Kiyota N, Tahara M, Monga M, Lynch M, Geese WJ, Kopit J, Shaw JW, Gillison ML. Nivolumab for Recurrent Squamous-Cell Carcinoma of the Head and Neck. *N Engl J Med*

2016; **375**: 1856-1867 [PMID: 27718784 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1602252]

8 **Kang YK**, Boku N, Satoh T, Ryu MH, Chao Y, Kato K, Chung HC, Chen JS, Muro K, Kang WK, Yeh KH, Yoshikawa T, Oh SC, Bai LY, Tamura T, Lee KW, Hamamoto Y, Kim JG, Chin K, Oh DY, Minashi K, Cho JY, Tsuda M, Chen LT. Nivolumab in patients with advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer refractory to, or intolerant of, at least two previous chemotherapy regimens (ONO-4538-12, ATTRACTION-2): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2017; **390**: 2461-2471 [PMID: 28993052 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31827-5]

9 **Younes A**, Santoro A, Shipp M, Zinzani PL, Timmerman JM, Ansell S, Armand P, Fanale M, Ratanatharathorn V, Kuruvilla J, Cohen JB, Collins G, Savage KJ, Trneny M, Kato K, Farsaci B, Parker SM, Rodig S, Roemer MG, Ligon AH, Engert A. Nivolumab for classical Hodgkin's lymphoma after failure of both autologous stem-cell transplantation and brentuximab vedotin: a multicentre, multicohort, single-arm phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2016; **17**: 1283-1294 [PMID: 27451390 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30167-X]

10 **Baas P**, Scherpereel A, Nowak AK, Fujimoto N, Peters S, Tsao AS, Mansfield AS, Popat S, Jahan T, Antonia S, Oulkhouir Y, Bautista Y, Cornelissen R, Greillier L, Grossi F, Kowalski D, Rodríguez-Cid J, Aanur P, Oukessou A, Baudelet C, Zalcman G. First-line nivolumab plus ipilimumab in unresectable malignant pleural mesothelioma (CheckMate 743): a multicentre, randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2021; **397**: 375-386 [PMID: 33485464 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32714-8]

11 **Postow MA**, Sidlow R, Hellmann MD. Immune-Related Adverse Events Associated with Immune Checkpoint Blockade. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **378**: 158-168 [PMID: 29320654 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra1703481]

12 **Haratani K**, Hayashi H, Chiba Y, Kudo K, Yonesaka K, Kato R, Kaneda H, Hasegawa Y, Tanaka K, Takeda M, Nakagawa K. Association of Immune-Related Adverse Events With Nivolumab Efficacy in Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2018; **4**: 374-378 [PMID: 28975219 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2017.2925]

13 **Teraoka S**, Fujimoto D, Morimoto T, Kawachi H, Ito M, Sato Y, Nagata K, Nakagawa A, Otsuka K, Uehara K, Imai Y, Ishida K, Fukuoka J, Tomii K. Early Immune-Related Adverse Events and Association with Outcome in Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Patients Treated with Nivolumab: A Prospective Cohort Study. *J Thorac Oncol* 2017; **12**: 1798-1805 [PMID: 28939128 DOI: 10.1016/j.jtho.2017.08.022]

14 **Osorio JC**, Ni A, Chaft JE, Pollina R, Kasler MK, Stephens D, Rodriguez C, Cambridge L, Rizvi H, Wolchok JD, Merghoub T, Rudin CM, Fish S, Hellmann MD. Antibody-mediated thyroid dysfunction during T-cell checkpoint blockade in patients with non-small-cell lung cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2017; **28**: 583-589 [PMID: 27998967 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdw640]

15 **Yamauchi I**, Yasoda A, Matsumoto S, Sakamori Y, Kim YH, Nomura M, Otsuka A, Yamasaki T, Saito R, Kitamura M, Kitawaki T, Hishizawa M, Kawaguchi-Sakita N, Fujii T, Taura D, Sone M, Inagaki N. Incidence, features, and prognosis of immune-related adverse events involving the thyroid gland induced by nivolumab. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**: e0216954 [PMID: 31086392 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0216954]

16 **Diem S**, Schmid S, Krapf M, Flatz L, Born D, Jochum W, Templeton AJ, Früh M. Neutrophil-to-Lymphocyte ratio (NLR) and Platelet-to-Lymphocyte ratio (PLR) as prognostic markers in patients with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) treated with nivolumab. *Lung Cancer* 2017; **111**: 176-181 [PMID: 28838390 DOI: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2017.07.024]

17 **Ueda T**, Chikuie N, Takumida M, Furuie H, Kono T, Taruya T, Hamamoto T, Hattori M, Ishino T, Takeno S. Baseline neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) is associated with clinical outcome in recurrent or metastatic head and neck cancer patients treated with nivolumab. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2020; **140**: 181-187 [PMID: 31825711 DOI: 10.1080/00016489.2019.1699250]

18 **Bagley SJ**, Kothari S, Aggarwal C, Bauml JM, Alley EW, Evans TL, Kosteva JA, Ciunci CA, Gabriel PE, Thompson JC, Stonehouse-Lee S, Sherry VE, Gilbert E, Eaby-Sandy B, Mutale F, DiLullo G, Cohen RB, Vachani A, Langer CJ. Pretreatment neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio as a marker of outcomes in nivolumab-treated patients with advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. *Lung Cancer* 2017; **106**: 1-7 [PMID: 28285682 DOI: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2017.01.013]

19 **Ogata T**, Satake H, Ogata M, Hatachi Y, Inoue K, Hamada M, Yasui H. Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio as a predictive or prognostic factor for gastric cancer treated with nivolumab: a multicenter retrospective study. *Oncotarget* 2018; **9**: 34520-34527 [PMID: 30349646 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.26145]

20 **Park W**, Kwon D, Saravia D, Desai A, Vargas F, El Dinali M, Warsch J, Elias R, Chae YK, Kim DW, Warsch S, Ishkanian A, Ikpeazu C, Mudad R, Lopes G, Jahanzeb M. Developing a Predictive Model for Clinical Outcomes of Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Patients Treated With Nivolumab. *Clin Lung Cancer* 2018; **19**: 280-288.e4 [PMID: 29336998 DOI: 10.1016/j.cllc.2017.12.007]

21 **Nakazawa Y**, Gannichida A, Kageyama A, Utsumi H, Kuwano K, Kawakubo T. Involvement of neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio in nivolumab therapy-induced hyperthyroidism. *Jpn J Pharm Health Care Sci* 2020; **46**: 481-488 [DOI: 10.5649/jjphcs.46.481]

22 **Dusselier M**, Deluche E, Delacourt N, Ballouhey J, Egenod T, Melloni B, Vergnenègre C, Veillon R, Vergnenègre A. Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio evolution is an independent predictor of early progression of second-line nivolumab-treated patients with advanced non-small-cell lung cancers. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**: e0219060 [PMID: 31314761 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0219060]

23 **Ameratunga M**, Chénard-Poirier M, Moreno Candilejo I, Pedregal M, Lui A, Dolling D, Aversa C, Ingles Garces A, Ang JE, Banerji U, Kaye S, Gan H, Doger B, Moreno V, de Bono J, Lopez J. Neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio kinetics in patients with advanced solid tumours on phase I trials of PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors. *Eur J Cancer* 2018; **89**: 56-63 [PMID: 29227818 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2017.11.012]

24 **Zhang Y**, Huang S, Gong D, Qin Y, Shen Q. Programmed death-1 upregulation is correlated with dysfunction of tumor-infiltrating CD8+ T lymphocytes in human non-small cell lung cancer. *Cell Mol Immunol* 2010; **7**: 389-395 [PMID: 20514052 DOI: 10.1038/cmi.2010.28]

25 **Matsukane R**, Watanabe H, Minami H, Hata K, Suetsugu K, Tsuji T, Masuda S, Okamoto I, Nakagawa T, Ito T, Eto M, Mori M, Nakanishi Y, Egashira N. Continuous monitoring of neutrophils to lymphocytes ratio for estimating the onset, severity, and subsequent prognosis of immune related adverse events. *Sci Rep* 2021; **11**: 1324 [PMID: 33446685 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-79397-6]

26 **Kobayashi T**, Iwama S, Yasuda Y, Okada N, Tsunekawa T, Onoue T, Takagi H, Hagiwara D, Ito Y, Morishita Y, Goto M, Suga H, Banno R, Yokota K, Hase T, Morise M, Hashimoto N, Ando M, Kiyoi H, Gotoh M, Ando Y, Akiyama M, Hasegawa Y, Arima H. Patients With Antithyroid Antibodies Are Prone To Develop Destructive Thyroiditis by Nivolumab: A Prospective Study. *J Endocr Soc* 2018; **2**: 241-251 [PMID: 29600292 DOI: 10.1210/js.2017-00432]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2022 July 24; 13(7): 652-662

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.652

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Study

Assessing radiation dose for postoperative radiotherapy in prostate cancer: Real world data

Asunción Hervás-Morón, Jose Domínguez-Rullán, Victor Duque Santana, Mireia Valero, Carmen Vallejo, Sonsoles Sancho, Juan David García Fuentes, Miguel Cámara Gallego, Fernando López-Campos

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Li WJ, United States; Li H, China

Received: March 27, 2022
Peer-review started: March 27, 2022
First decision: May 12, 2022
Revised: June 4, 2022
Accepted: July 5, 2022
Article in press: July 5, 2022
Published online: July 24, 2022

Asunción Hervás-Morón, Jose Domínguez-Rullán, Victor Duque Santana, Mireia Valero, Carmen Vallejo, Sonsoles Sancho, Fernando López-Campos, Department of Radiation Oncology, Hospital Universitario Ramón Y Cajal, Madrid 28034, Spain

Juan David García Fuentes, Miguel Cámara Gallego, Department of Medical Physics, Hospital Universitario Ramón Y Cajal, Madrid 28034, Spain

Corresponding author: Fernando López-Campos, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Radiation Oncology, Hospital Universitario Ramón Y Cajal, Carretera de Colmenar Viejo Km 9100, Madrid 28034, Spain. fernando_lopez_campos@hotmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Approximately 30% of patients with localized prostate cancer (PCa) who undergo radical prostatectomy will develop biochemical recurrence. In these patients, the only potentially curative treatment is postoperative radiotherapy (PORT) with or without hormone therapy. However, the optimal radiotherapy dose is unknown due to the limited data available.

AIM

To determine whether the postoperative radiotherapy dose influences biochemical failure-free survival (BFFS) in patients with PCa.

METHODS

Retrospective analysis of patients who underwent radical prostatectomy for PCa followed by PORT-either adjuvant radiotherapy (ART) or salvage radiotherapy (SRT)-between April 2002 and July 2015. From 2002 to 2010, the prescribed radiation dose to the surgical bed was 66-70 Gy in fractions of 2 Gy; from 2010 until July 2015, the prescribed dose was 70-72 Gy. Patients were grouped into three categories according to the total dose administered: 66-68 Gy, 70 Gy, and 72 Gy. The primary endpoint was BFFS, defined as the post-radiotherapy prostate-specific antigen (PSA) nadir + 0.2 ng/mL. Secondary endpoints were overall survival (OS), cancer-specific survival (CSS), and metastasis-free survival (MFS; based on conventional imaging tests). Treatment-related genitourinary (GU) and gastrointestinal (GI) toxicity was evaluated according to Radiation Therapy Oncology Group/European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer

criteria. Finally, we aimed to identify potential prognostic factors. BFFS, OS, CSS, and MFS were calculated with the Kaplan-Meier method and the log-rank test. Univariate and multivariate Cox regression models were performed to explore between-group differences in survival outcome measures.

RESULTS

A total of 301 consecutive patients were included. Of these, 93 (33.6%) received ART and 186 (66.4%) SRT; 22 patients were excluded due to residual macroscopic disease or local recurrence in the surgical bed. In this subgroup (n = 93), 43 patients (46.2%) were Gleason score (GS) ≤ 6, 44 (47.3%) GS 7, and 6 (6.5%) GS ≥ 8; clinical stage was cT1 in 51 (54.8%), cT2 in 35 (39.3%), and cT3 in one patient (1.1%); PSA was < 10 ng/mL in 58 (63%) patients, 10-20 ng/mL in 28 (30.6%), and ≥ 20 ng/mL in 6 (6.4%) patients. No differences were found in BFFS in this patient subset versus the entire cohort of patients (P = 0.66). At a median follow-up of 113 months (range, 4-233), 5- and 10-year BFFS rates were 78.8% and 73.7%, respectively, with OS rates of 93.3% and 81.4%. The 5-year BFFS rates in three groups were as follows: 69.6% (66-68 Gy), 80.5% (70 Gy) and 82.6% (72 Gy) (P = 0.12):the corresponding 10-year rates were 63.9%, 72.9%, and 82.6% (P = 0.12), respectively. No significant between-group differences were observed in MFS, CSS, or OS. On the univariate analysis, the following variables were significantly associated with BFFS: PSA at diagnosis; clinical stage (cT1 *vs* cT2); GS at diagnosis; treatment indication (ART *vs* SRT); pre-RT PSA levels; and RT dose 66 -68 Gy vs. 72 Gy (HR: 2.05; 95%CI: 1.02-4.02, P = 0.04). On the multivariate analysis, the following variables remained significant: biopsy GS (HR: 2.85; 95%CI: 1.83-4.43, P < 0.001); clinical stage (HR: 2.31; 95%CI: 1.47-4.43, P = 0.01); and treatment indication (HR: 4.11; 95%CI: 2.06-8.17, P < 0.001). Acute grade (G) 1 GU toxicity was observed in 11 (20.4%), 17 (19.8%), and 3 (8.3%) patients in each group (66-68 Gy, 70 Gy and 72 Gy), respectively (P = 0.295). Acute G2 toxicity was observed in 2 (3.7%), 4 (4.7%) and 2 (5.6%) patients, respectively (P = 0.949). Acute G1 GI toxicity was observed in 16 (29.6%), 23 (26.7%) and 2 (5.6%) patients in each group, respectively (P = 0.011). Acute G2 GI toxicity was observed in 2 (3.7%), 6 (6.9%) and 1 (2.8%) patients, respectively (P = 0.278). No cases of acute G3 GI toxicity were observed.

CONCLUSION

The findings of this retrospective study suggest that postoperative radiotherapy dose intensification in PCa is not superior to conventional radiotherapy treatment.

Key Words: Prostate cancer; Postoperative radiotherapy; Dose intensified; Radiation dose; Biochemical relapse free survival

Core Tip: This retrospective study was performed to evaluate whether higher doses of postoperative radiotherapy influence biochemical failure-free survival rates in patients with prostate cancer. Our results show no significant differences in biochemical failure-free survival, cancer-specific survival, metastasis-free survival, or overall survival regardless of the radiotherapy dose (66-68 *vs* 70 *vs* 72 Gy). No differences in treatment-related toxicity were observed. These findings suggest that radiation dose intensification is not superior to conventional radiotherapy treatment.

Citation: Hervás-Morón A, Domínguez-Rullán J, Santana VD, Valero M, Vallejo C, Sancho S, Fuentes JDG, Cámara Gallego M, López-Campos F. Assessing radiation dose for postoperative radiotherapy in prostate cancer: Real world data. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; 13(7): 652-662
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v13/i7/652.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.652

INTRODUCTION

In the year 2020, prostate cancer (PCa) was the 4th most common cancer worldwide, with an annual incidence of 1414259 cases, and the 8th leading cause of cancer mortality, with 375304 deaths[1]. Radical prostatectomy (RP) is one of the primary treatments for localized PCa, with good long-term results[2]. However, up to 30% of surgically-treated patients will develop biochemical recurrence, which is primarily observed in patients who present high-risk factors in the surgical specimen, positive surgical margins, Gleason score (GS) ≥ 8, extracapsular extension, and/or involvement of the seminal vesicles[3].

In this clinical context, the main international clinical guidelines recommend postoperative radiotherapy (PORT)[4]. There are two main treatment modalities for PORT, adjuvant radiotherapy (ART) or salvage radiotherapy (SRT). ART is defined as the prophylactic administration of RT after RP but before recurrence (when prostate-specific antigen [PSA] levels remain undetectable) in patients with a high risk of recurrence due to adverse pathologic features. By contrast, SRT involves the administration of RT to the prostate bed in patients with confirmed biochemically-recurrent PCa (without evidence of distant metastasis) after surgery[5].

Despite the recent publication of several studies[6-9], the optimal timing of PORT (*i.e.*, ART *vs* SRT) remains unclear in some patient subgroups. The optimal dose for both ART and SRT has not been established, nor is it clear whether dose escalation is appropriate in these patients. Although several studies suggest that dose intensification may be more effective than conventional doses in terms of biochemical control[10-15], other studies have found that dose intensification does not provide any benefits compared to conventional dosing and is also associated with greater toxicity[16].

In this context, the aim of the present retrospective study was to describe long-term clinical outcomes and treatment-related toxicity (acute and chronic) according to the PORT dose (66-68 Gy, 70 Gy, and 72 Gy) in patients treated at our hospital between 2002 to 2015.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This was a retrospective analysis of patients with PCa who underwent radical prostatectomy followed by PORT (ART or SRT) at the Ramón y Cajal University Hospital in Spain between April 2002 and July 2015. From 2002 to 2010, the dose to the surgical bed was 66-70 Gy; in 2011, the dose was increased to 70-72 Gy. In all cases, the doses were delivered in fractions of 2 Gy, 5 d a week according to the protocol established in that centre at that time and the clinical criteria of the radiation oncology specialist.

Treatment planning was performed with the patient in the supine position, with a full bladder and empty rectum. Contouring of the surgical bed was performed in accordance with Radiation Therapy Oncology Group guidelines[17,18]. Until April 2006, three-dimensional (3D) conformal radiotherapy was used. Thereafter, patients were treated with intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT).

Follow-up was performed by specialists from the Radiotherapy Oncology or Urology Departments at our hospital. The first follow-up visit, consisting of a clinical evaluation and PSA determination, was conducted three months after treatment completion. Subsequent visits were performed every 3-6 mo during the first five years and annually thereafter.

Acute toxicity was defined as any toxicity from the start of radiotherapy until six months after treatment finalisation. Treatment-related toxicity observed > six months after treatment completion was defined as chronic toxicity.

The primary aim of this study was to evaluate BFFS, defined as the PSA nadir + 0.2 ng/mL after completion of RT. Patients were classified into three groups according to the total radiotherapy dose administered to the surgical bed (66-68 Gy, 70 Gy, and 72 Gy). Secondary objectives were as follows: overall survival (OS), cancer-specific survival (CSS), and metastasis-free survival (MFS)-assessed by conventional imaging tests (computed tomography [CT] and bone scan); and genitourinary (GU) and gastrointestinal (GI) toxicity according to Radiation Therapy Oncology Group/European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer criteria[19]. Finally, we evaluated the following variables as potential prognostic factors: PSA level prior to the start of RT; clinical and pathological stage; GS; margin status; radiotherapy dose; hormonal therapy; perineural invasion and treatment indication (ART *vs* SRT).

Statistical analysis was performed with the SPSS statistical software, v.20 (IBM-SPSS Corp). BFFS, OS, CSS and MFS were calculated from the start of RT, using the Kaplan-Meier method and the log-rank test with a significance level of $P < 0.05$. Univariate and multivariate Cox regression models were performed to explore between-group differences in survival measures.

RESULTS

We evaluated 301 consecutively-treated patients. Of these, 93 (33.6%) received ART (≤ six months after surgery) due to unfavourable histological factors (involved or close margins or stage pT3b-T4). A total of 186 patients (66.4%) were treated with SRT after biochemical recurrence. Twenty-two patients were excluded due to residual macroscopic disease or local recurrence in the surgical bed. Lymph node dissection was performed simultaneously with radical prostatectomy in 135 patients (48.6%). The clinicopathologic characteristics of the patients by radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed are shown in Table 1.

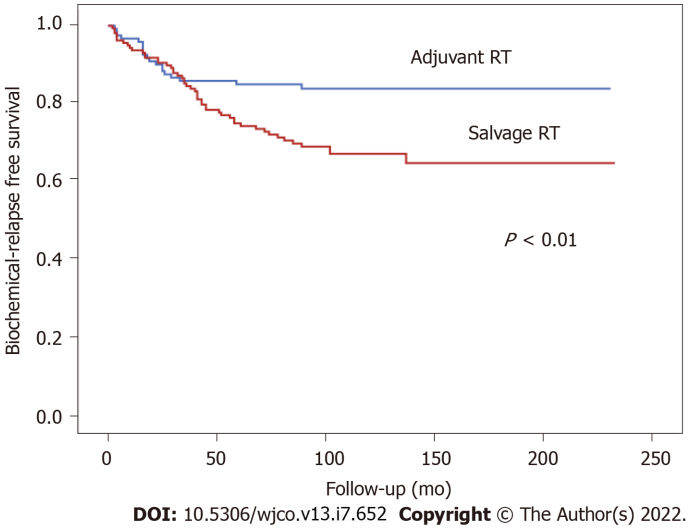
At a median follow-up of 113 mo (range, 4-233), 5- and 10-year survival rates, respectively, were as follows: BFFS: 78.8% and 73.7%; OS: 93.3% and 81.4%; CSS: 95.9% and 88.4%; and MFS: 96.8% and 91.8%. Local recurrence in the surgical bed was observed in four cases (1.5%), lymph node recurrence in 22 patients (8.3%), and distant metastases in 27 patients (10.1%).

Table 1 Clinicopathologic characteristics of the patients according to the radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed

	Total dose			*P* value
	66-68 Gy	70 Gy	72 Gy	
Variable	*n* (%)			
Patients, *n* (%)	59 (21.1)	131 (50)	89 (31.9)	
Median age, range	63.3 (50-74)	62.7 (48-75)	62.3 (41-75)	
PSA preRT				0.36
≤ 0.4 ng/mL	26 (44.1%)	59 (48.8%)	49 (55.7%)	
>0.4 ng/mL	33 (55.9%)	62 (51.2%)	39 (44.3%)	
cT stage				0.43
cT1	38 (67.9%)	65 (57%)	53 (66.2%)	
cT2	18 (32.1%)	46 (40.4%)	26 (32.5%)	
cT3	0 (0%)	3 (2.6%)	1 (1.2%)	
pT stage				0
pT1-T2	45 (80.4%)	94 (75.2%)	41 (47.1%)	
pT3-T4	11 (19.6%)	31 (24.8%)	46 (52.9%)	
pN stage				0.32
N0	25 (42.4%)	60 (46.9%)	42 (48.3%)	
N1	1 (1.7%)	5 (3.9%)	1 (1.1%)	
Nx	33 (55.9%)	63 (49.2%)	44 (50.6%)	
GS (biopsy)				0.06
≤ 6	31 (53.4%)	67 (52.8%)	32 (37.6%)	
7	25 (43.1%)	53 (41.7%)	42 (49.4%)	
≥ 8	2 (3.4%)	7 (5.5%)	11 (12.9%)	
GS (prostatectomy)				0.01
≤ 6	7 (17.9%)	28 (29.5%)	9 (12.2%)	
7	27 (69.2%)	49 (51.6%)	41 (55.4%)	
≥ 8	5 (12.8%)	18 (18.9%)	24 (32.4%)	
Margin status				0.81
Positive	33 (55.9%)	74 (56.9%)	54 (60.7%)	
Negative	26 (44.1%)	56 (43.1%)	35 (39.3%)	
Hormonotherapy				0
Yes	28 (48.3%)	50 (40.3%)	15 (18.1%)	
No	30 (51.7%)	74 (59.7%)	68 (81.9%)	
RT indication				0.68
Adjuvant RT	19 (32.2%)	41 (31.5%)	33 (37.1%)	
Salvage RT	40 (67.8%)	90 (68.5%)	56 (62.9%)	

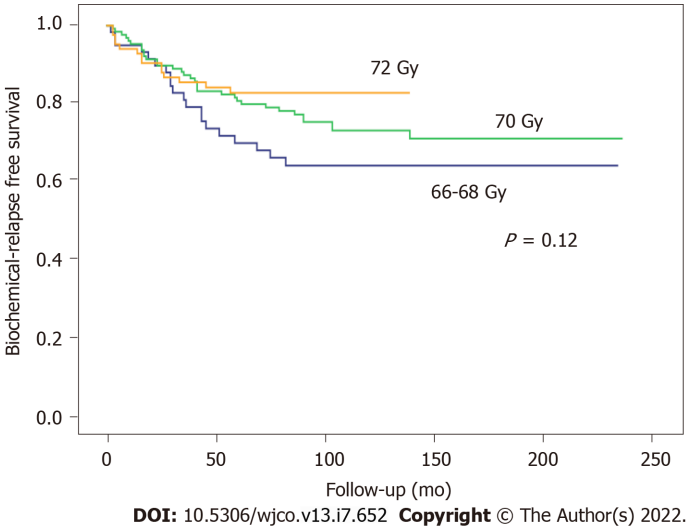
GS: Gleason score; preRT: Pre-radiotherapy; PSA: Prostate-specific antigen

At 5 and 10 years, BFFS was 89.1% and 89.1% in the ART group *vs* 73.3% and 65.5%, respectively, in the SRT group (Figure 1). By total dose, the median BFFS (Figure 2) was not reached in any of the subgroups; the 5- and 10-year BFFS rates in these three groups were 69.6%, 80.5% and 82.6% (P = 0.12) and 63.9%, 72.9% and 82.6% (P = 0.12), respectively; the 5- and 10-year CSS rates in these three groups were 100%, 98.4% and 98.8% and 89.3%, 96.4% and 97.3% (P = 0.067), respectively; the 5- and 10-year OS rates in these three groups were 93.1%, 94.5% and 91.5% and 76.6%, 81.3% and 88.9% (P = 0.519),



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.652

Figure 1 Biochemical relapse free survival according to radiotherapy indication (adjuvant versus salvage radiotherapy). RT: Radiotherapy.



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.652

Figure 2 Biochemical failure-free survival according to radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed.

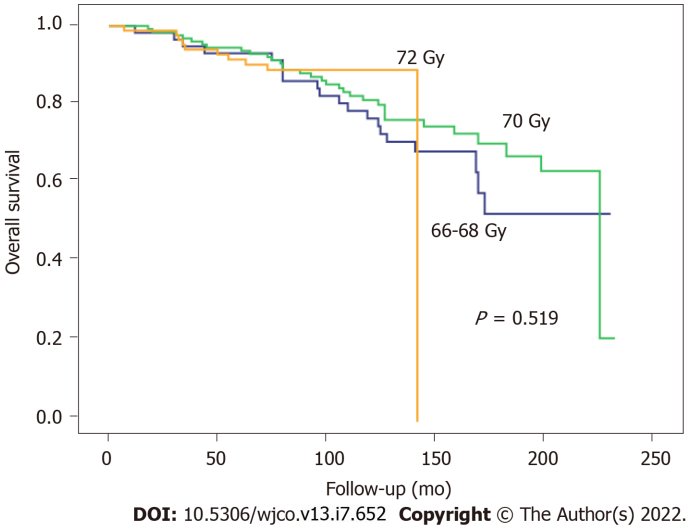
respectively, Figures 3 and 4.

On the univariate analysis, the following variables were significantly associated with BFFS: PSA at diagnosis (hazard ratio [HR]: 1.05; 95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.77-5.11, $P = 0.00$); clinical stage cT1 *vs* cT2 (HR: 3.01; 95%CI: 1.67-4.75, $P < 0.001$); GS at diagnosis 6 *vs* 7 (HR: 2.31; 95%CI: 1.31-4.08, $P = 0.004$) and 6 *vs* 8-9 (HR: 7.88; 95%CI: 3.76-16.52, $P < 0.001$); (ART *vs* SRT; HR: 3.40; 95%CI: 1.74-6.66, $P = 0.00$); PSA level prior to RT (HR: 1.25; 95%CI: 1.14-1.38, $P < 0.001$); and RT dose 66-68 Gy *vs* 72 Gy (HR: 2.05; 95%CI: 1.02-4.02, $P = 0.04$). None of the following variables were associated with BFFS: preoperative androgen blockade ($P = 0.66$), perineural invasion ($P = 0.15$), or involved margins ($P = 0.36$).

On the multivariate Cox regression analysis, the following variables remained significantly associated with BFFS: GS in the biopsy (HR: 2.85; 95%CI: 1.83-4.43, $P < 0.001$); clinical stage (HR: 2.31; 95%CI: 1.47-3.43, $P = 0.01$); and the indication for external beam radiation therapy (ART *vs* SRT), (HR: 4.11; 95%CI: 2.06-8.17, $P < 0.001$).

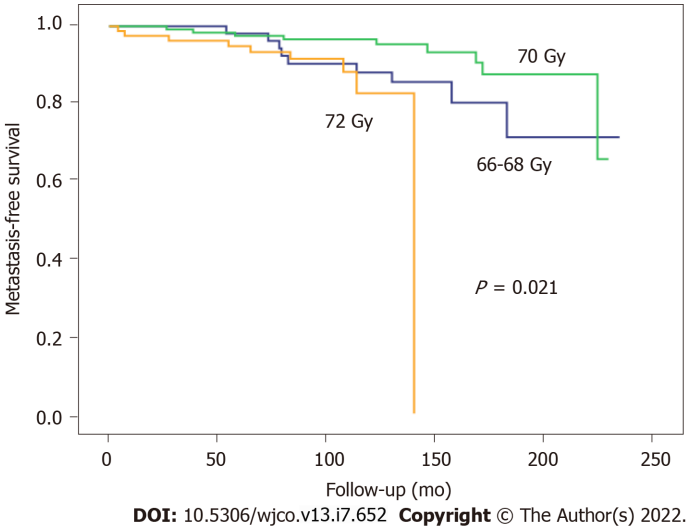
On the univariate analysis, the following variables were significantly associated with OS: Age (HR: 1.07; 95%CI: 1.02-1.12, $P = 0.003$); GS in the surgical specimen: GS 6 *vs* 8-9 (HR: 2.36; 95%CI: 1.01-5.52, $P = 0.048$); PSA prior to RT: ≤ 4 *vs* > 4 ng/mL (HR: 1.81; 95%CI: 1.07-3.06, $P = 0.027$); and distant metastases (HR: 2.49; 95%CI: 1.37-4.53, $P = 0.003$). On the multivariate analysis, only age (HR: 1.09; 95%CI: 1.03-1.13, $P = 0.002$) and distant metastases (HR: 2.82; 95%CI: 1.54-5.16, $P = 0.001$) remained significant.

Acute grade (G)1 GU toxicity was observed in 11 (20.4%), 17 (19.8%), and 3 (8.3%) patients in each group (66-68 Gy, 70 Gy, and 72 Gy), respectively, ($P = 0.295$). Acute G2 GU toxicity was observed in 2 (3.7%), 4 (4.7%) and 2 (5.6%) patients, respectively, ($P = 0.949$). Only one patient (in the 72 Gy group)



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.652

Figure 3 Overall survival according to total radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed.



DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.652

Figure 4 Metastasis-free survival according to the total radiotherapy dose to surgical bed.

developed G3 toxicity (Table 2). Acute G1 GI toxicity was observed in 16 (29.6%), 23 (26.7%) and 2 (5.6%) patients, respectively, (P = 0.011). Acute G2 toxicity was observed in 2 (3.7%), 6 (6.9%) and 1 (2.8%) patient, (P = 0.278). No cases of acute G3 GI toxicity were observed in any of the groups (Table 2). Chronic GU toxicity was as follows: G1-2 in 3 patients (11.5%) and G3 in one (3.8%) patient in the 70 Gy group, and in 11 (13.4%) and 1 (1.2%) of those who received 72 Gy, respectively (P = 0.338). Chronic G1-G2 GI toxicity was observed in 2 (7.7%) of the patients who received 70 Gy and in one (2%) who received 72 Gy (P = 0.262), with no G3 chronic GI toxicity in any of the groups (Table 3).

DISCUSSION

In this retrospective study, higher total postoperative radiation doses to the surgical bed were not associated with better BFFS or OS outcomes, a finding that is consistent with data from randomised clinical trials[16].

In this series, the patients' clinical characteristics were indicative of an aggressive disease profile: 139 patients (48%) were stage pT3-T4, 47 (16.8%) had a GS ≥ 8, 161 (58.9%) had positive margins in the surgical specimen, and 124 (49%) had a pre-RT PSA > 0.4ng/mL. In addition, 93 patients (34.8%) received short-term androgen blockade prior to surgery, as this was standard clinical practice at some centres based on the available evidence at that time, even though preoperative androgen deprivation therapy is no longer prescribed in these cases[20]. Given the time period (2002-2015) of this study, none of the patients were prescribed concurrent hormonal therapy with postoperative radiotherapy, even

Table 2 Acute gastrointestinal and genitourinary toxicity (Radiation Therapy Oncology Group/European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer criteria) according to total radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed

	Total dose								
	66-68 Gy (*n* = 54)			70 Gy (*n* = 86)			72 Gy (*n* = 36)		
Grade (G)	GI	GII	GIII	GI	GII	GIII	GI	GII	GIII
Acute GU toxicity	11 (20.4%)	2 (3.7%)	0	17 (19.8%)	4 (4.7%)	0	3 (8.3%)	2 (5.6%)	1 (2.8%)
Acute GI toxicity	16 (29.6%)	2 (3.7%)	0	23 (26.7%)	6 (6.9%)	0	2 (5.6%)	1 (2.8%)	0

G: Grade; GI: Gastrointestinal; GU: Genitourinary.

Table 3 Chronic gastrointestinal and genitourinary toxicity (Radiation Therapy Oncology Group/European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer criteria) according to total radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed

	Total dose					
	66-68 Gy (*n* = 5)		70 Gy (*n* = 26)		72 Gy (*n* = 51)	
Grade (G)	GI-II	GIII	GI-II	GIII	GI-II	GIII
Chronic GU toxicity	0	0	3 (11.5%)	1 (3.8%)	11 (13.4%)	1 (1.2%)
Chronic GI toxicity	0	0	2 (7.7%)	0	1 (2%)	0

GI: Gastrointestinal; GU: Genitourinary.

though this approach is now common clinical practice-due to the proven clinical benefits-in well-selected patients who meet the clinical criteria[21,22].

The patients in this series did not undergo prophylactic nodal radiation due to the conflicting and controversial evidence in the literature[23-25]. Nevertheless, only 22 patients (8.3%) developed nodal recurrence; of these, 70% received SRT, 64% presented perineural invasion, and 45% were stage pT3-4. Given the low rate of nodal recurrence in this series, we were unable to identify any significant predictors.

A recent randomised trial compared ART to SRT (64 Gy) without hormonal therapy or prophylactic nodal irradiation[8]. The 5-year BFFS was 87%, which was higher than the 78.8% observed in our series, probably due to the less aggressive disease profile and the application of treatment volumes that differed from those recommended in the Radiation Therapy Oncology Group contouring guidelines[17,18].

In our series, 5- and 10-year BFFS was significantly better in the patients who received ART *vs* SRT, a finding that is consistent with previous reports[3,26-30]. Although numerous studies have sought to determine the optimal timing of EBRT after radical prostatectomy, this remains uncertain[3,27,31,32] Several recent phase III trials-RADICALS, Groupe d´ Etude des Tumeurs Uro-Genitales (GETUG)-AFU 17 and RAVES, and the ARTISTIC meta-analysis-have compared ART to SRT, demonstrating that early SRT is superior to ART[6-9]. However, because those trials included a limited number of patients with highly unfavourable clinicopathologic characteristics (involved margins, pathologic lymph nodes, stage pT3b and/or GS ≥8) more studies are needed to determine whether early SRT is indicated in all surgically-treated patients, or whether some patient subgroups might benefit from ART.

In the comparison of treatment outcomes according to the radiotherapy dose to the surgical bed, dose intensification did not improve the results, a finding that contrasts with several retrospective reports that reported better clinical outcomes in patients who received higher doses[10-15]. However, it is important to emphasize that we did not randomise patients and, moreover, there were important differences among the subgroups in terms of the clinicopathologic characteristics. In fact, this is a study limitation given that patients who received 72 Gy had more severe disease (stage pT3-T4, higher GS) and were less likely to receive hormonal therapy than patients included in the other two subgroups (70 Gy and 66-68 Gy). Both the European Association of Urology (EAU) and the GETUG have developed criteria to identify patients with a high risk of developing metastatic disease in this clinical scenario[21,33]. Nonetheless, in our multivariate analysis, most of these criteria failed to predict the effectiveness of PORT. Consequently, a more comprehensive analysis in a larger sample that stratifies patients according to their baseline clinical characteristics could help to better elucidate the true potential of dose intensification, thus allowing for more individualized treatment.

In terms of toxicity, previous studies have found that dose-escalated PORT is associated with a significant increase in both GU and GI toxicity[16]. However, various factors could influence this

association, including the technique (*i.e.*, 3D-CRT *vs* IMRT), irradiation or not of the uninvolved nodal areas, the contouring criteria for the treatment volumes, pretreatment urinary function, as well as several other factors described elsewhere[34]. We found no significant between-group differences in acute or chronic GI or GU toxicity, regardless of the radiotherapy dose, a finding that is consistent with the randomised trial conducted by Qi *et al*[35]. In that trial, the authors compared outcomes in patients (n = 144) randomised to receive either 66 or 72 Gy to the surgical bed. They found no significant between-group differences in acute and/or chronic GI or GU toxicity. In our study, the use of more advanced radiotherapy techniques (IMRT/rotational techniques) in approximately 50% of the patients may have contributed to the good treatment outcomes. However, these findings should be interpreted cautiously given the retrospective study design and small sample size. Given these limitations, we cannot draw any definitive conclusions. Consequently, larger, more comprehensive studies are needed.

CONCLUSION

The findings of this study suggest that dose-intensified postoperative radiotherapy in patients with PCa is not superior to conventional dosing. Consequently, there is a clear need for randomised clinical trials with well-selected patients to determine the optimal individualized radiotherapy dose scheme in patient subgroups with highly aggressive disease.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Approximately 30% of patients with localized prostate cancer (PCa) who undergo radical prostatectomy will develop biochemical recurrence. In these patients, the only potentially curative treatment is postoperative radiotherapy (PORT) with or without hormone therapy. However, the optimal radiotherapy dose is unknown due to the limited data available.

Research motivation

Our article analyses the changing landscape of the management of prostate cancer patients who receive postoperative radiotherapy, shedding light on an area, optimal radiation dose, applicable to clinical practice, for which the current evidence base is constantly fluctuating with a growing need to optimize the treatment of these patients.

Research objectives

To determine whether the postoperative radiotherapy dose influences biochemical failure-free survival (BFFS) in patients with prostate cancer.

Research methods

Retrospective analysis of patients who underwent radical prostatectomy for PCa followed by PORT-either adjuvant radiotherapy or salvage radiotherapy-between April 2002 and July 2015. From 2002 to 2010, the prescribed radiation dose to the surgical bed was 66-70 Gy in fractions of 2 Gy; from 2010 until the present, the prescribed dose was 70-72 Gy. Patients were grouped into three categories according to the total dose administered: 66-68 Gy, 70 Gy, and 72 Gy. The primary endpoint was BFFS, defined as the post-radiotherapy prostate-specific antigen (PSA) nadir + 0.2 ng/mL. Secondary endpoints were overall survival (OS), cancer-specific survival (CSS), and metastasis-free survival (MFS; based on conventional imaging tests). Treatment-related genitourinary (GU) and gastrointestinal (GI) toxicity was evaluated according to Radiation Therapy Oncology Group/European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer criteria. Finally, we aimed to identify potential prognostic factors. BFFS, OS, CSS, and MFS were calculated with the Kaplan-Meier method and the log-rank test. Univariate and multivariate Cox regression models were performed to explore between-group differences in survival outcome measures.

Research results

301 consecutive patients were included. At a median follow-up of 113 mo (range, 4-233), 5-and 10-year BFFS rates were 78.8% and 73.7%, respectively, with OS rates of 93.3% and 81.4%. The 5-year BFFS rates in the three groups were as follows: 69.6% (66-68Gy), 80.5% (70Gy) and 82.6% (72Gy) (P = 0.12): at 10 years, the corresponding rates were 63.9%, 72.9% and 82.6% (P = 0.12), respectively. No significant between-group differences were observed in MFS, CSS, or OS. No significant differences were found in GU or GI toxicity between the 3 radiation-dose groups except acute grade 1 GI toxicity that was observed in 16 (29.6%), 23 (26.7%) and 2 (5.6%) patients in each group (66-68Gy, 70Gy and 72Gy), respectively (P = 0.011).

Research conclusions

Postoperative radiotherapy dose intensification in PCa is not superior to conventional radiotherapy treatment.

Research perspectives

A more comprehensive analysis of the radiation dose in prostate cancer patients who receive postoperative radiotherapy could help to better elucidate the true potential of dose intensification, thus allowing for more individualized treatment.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Hervás A, Domínguez-Rullán JA, Duque Santana V, Valero M, Vallejo C, Sancho S, García Fuentes JD, Cámara Gallego M and López-Campos F contributed to writing, review, editing and supervision; all authors have read and approve the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Research Committee of Hospital Universitario Ramón y Cajal.

Informed consent statement: Patients were not required to give informed consent to the study because the analysis used anonymous clinical data that were obtained after each patient agreed to treatment by written consent.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The manuscript has been read and approved for submission by all the named authors. All authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Data sharing statement: No additional data are available.

Country/Territory of origin: Spain

ORCID number: Asunción Hervás-Morón 0000-0002-7439-1820; Jose Domínguez-Rullán 0000-0003-4887-5749; Victor Duque Santana 0000-0001-7505-8176; Mireia Valero 0000-0002-5271-0990; Carmen Vallejo 0000-0001-8437-1930; Sonsoles Sancho 0000-0002-3141-2011; Juan David García Fuentes 0000-0001-9395-2155; Miguel Camara Gallego 0000-0002-1511-1518; Fernando López-Campos 0000-0002-4077-0507.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Sung H**, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2021; **71**: 209-249 [PMID: 33538338 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21660]

2 **Hamdy FC**, Donovan JL, Lane JA, Mason M, Metcalfe C, Holding P, Davis M, Peters TJ, Turner EL, Martin RM, Oxley J, Robinson M, Staffurth J, Walsh E, Bollina P, Catto J, Doble A, Doherty A, Gillatt D, Kockelbergh R, Kynaston H, Paul A, Powell P, Prescott S, Rosario DJ, Rowe E, Neal DE; ProtecT Study Group. 10-Year Outcomes after Monitoring, Surgery, or Radiotherapy for Localized Prostate Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **375**: 1415-1424 [PMID: 27626136 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1606220]

3 **Pasquier D**, Ballereau C. Adjuvant and salvage radiotherapy after prostatectomy for prostate cancer: a literature review. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2008; **72**: 972-979 [PMID: 18954710 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2008.07.026]

4 **Mottet N**, van den Bergh RCN, Briers E, Van den Broeck T, Cumberbatch MG, De Santis M, Fanti S, Fossati N, Gandaglia G, Gillessen S, Grivas N, Grummet J, Henry AM, van der Kwast TH, Lam TB, Lardas M, Liew M, Mason MD, Moris L, Oprea-Lager DE, van der Poel HG, Rouvière O, Schoots IG, Tilki D, Wiegel T, Willemse PM, Cornford P. EAU-EANM-ESTRO-ESUR-SIOG Guidelines on Prostate Cancer-2020 Update. Part 1: Screening, Diagnosis, and Local Treatment with Curative Intent. *Eur Urol* 2021; **79**: 243-262 [PMID: 33172724 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2020.09.042]

5 **Pisansky TM**, Thompson IM, Valicenti RK, D'Amico AV, Selvarajah S. Adjuvant and Salvage Radiotherapy after Prostatectomy: ASTRO/AUA Guideline Amendment 2018-2019. *J Urol* 2019; **202**: 533-538 [PMID: 31042111 DOI: 10.1097/JU.0000000000000295]

6 **Parker CC**, Clarke NW, Cook AD, Kynaston HG, Petersen PM, Catton C, Cross W, Logue J, Parulekar W, Payne H,

Persad R, Pickering H, Saad F, Anderson J, Bahl A, Bottomley D, Brasso K, Chahal R, Cooke PW, Eddy B, Gibbs S, Goh C, Gujral S, Heath C, Henderson A, Jaganathan R, Jakobsen H, James ND, Kanaga Sundaram S, Lees K, Lester J, Lindberg H, Money-Kyrle J, Morris S, O'Sullivan J, Ostler P, Owen L, Patel P, Pope A, Popert R, Raman R, Røder MA, Sayers I, Simms M, Wilson J, Zarkar A, Parmar MKB, Sydes MR. Timing of radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy (RADICALS-RT): a randomised, controlled phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2020; **396**: 1413-1421 [PMID: 33002429 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736]

7 **Sargos P**, Chabaud S, Latorzeff I, Magné N, Benyoucef A, Supiot S, Pasquier D, Abdiche MS, Gilliot O, Graff-Cailleaud P, Silva M, Bergerot P, Baumann P, Belkacemi Y, Azria D, Brihoum M, Soulié M, Richaud P. Adjuvant radiotherapy versus early salvage radiotherapy plus short-term androgen deprivation therapy in men with localised prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy (GETUG-AFU 17): a randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2020; **21**: 1341-1352 [PMID: 33002438 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045]

8 **Kneebone A**, Fraser-Browne C, Duchesne GM, Fisher R, Frydenberg M, Herschtal A, Williams SG, Brown C, Delprado W, Haworth A, Joseph DJ, Martin JM, Matthews JHL, Millar JL, Sidhom M, Spry N, Tang CI, Turner S, Wiltshire KL, Woo HH, Davis ID, Lim TS, Pearse M. Adjuvant radiotherapy versus early salvage radiotherapy following radical prostatectomy (TROG 08.03/ANZUP RAVES): a randomised, controlled, phase 3, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2020; **21**: 1331-1340 [PMID: 33002437 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045]

9 **Vale CL**, Fisher D, Kneebone A, Parker C, Pearse M, Richaud P, Sargos P, Sydes MR, Brawley C, Brihoum M, Brown C, Chabaud S, Cook A, Forcat S, Fraser-Browne C, Latorzeff I, Parmar MKB, Tierney JF; ARTISTIC Meta-analysis Group. Adjuvant or early salvage radiotherapy for the treatment of localised and locally advanced prostate cancer: a prospectively planned systematic review and meta-analysis of aggregate data. *Lancet* 2020; **396**: 1422-1431 [PMID: 33002431 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736]

10 **Tendulkar RD**, Agrawal S, Gao T, Efstathiou JA, Pisansky TM, Michalski JM, Koontz BF, Hamstra DA, Feng FY, Liauw SL, Abramowitz MC, Pollack A, Anscher MS, Moghanaki D, Den RB, Stephans KL, Zietman AL, Lee WR, Kattan MW, Stephenson AJ. Contemporary Update of a Multi-Institutional Predictive Nomogram for Salvage Radiotherapy After Radical Prostatectomy. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; **34**: 3648-3654 [PMID: 27528718 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2016.67.9647]

11 **Stish BJ**, Pisansky TM, Harmsen WS, Davis BJ, Tzou KS, Choo R, Buskirk SJ. Improved Metastasis-Free and Survival Outcomes With Early Salvage Radiotherapy in Men With Detectable Prostate-Specific Antigen After Prostatectomy for Prostate Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; **34**: 3864-3871 [PMID: 27480153 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2016.68.3425]

12 **Ohri N**, Dicker AP, Trabulsi EJ, Showalter TN. Can early implementation of salvage radiotherapy for prostate cancer improve the therapeutic ratio? *Eur J Cancer* 2012; **48**: 837-844 [PMID: 21945099 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2011.08.013]

13 **King CR**. The timing of salvage radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy: a systematic review. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012; **84**: 104-111 [PMID: 22795730 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2011.10.069]

14 **Pisansky TM**, Agrawal S, Hamstra DA, Koontz BF, Liauw SL, Efstathiou JA, Michalski JM, Feng FY, Abramowitz MC, Pollack A, Anscher MS, Moghanaki D, Den RB, Stephans KL, Zietman AL, Lee WR, Kattan MW, Stephenson AJ, Tendulkar RD. Salvage Radiation Therapy Dose Response for Biochemical Failure of Prostate Cancer After Prostatectomy-A Multi-Institutional Observational Study. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016; **96**: 1046-1053 [PMID: 27745980 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2016.08.043]

15 **Shelan M**, Abo-Madyan Y, Welzel G, Bolenz C, Kosakowski J, Behnam N, Wenz F, Lohr F. Dose-escalated salvage radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy in high risk prostate cancer patients without hormone therapy: outcome, prognostic factors and late toxicity. *Radiat Oncol* 2013; **8**: 276 [PMID: 24279376 DOI: 10.1186/1748-717X-8-276]

16 **Ghadjar P**, Hayoz S, Bernhard J, Zwahlen DR, Hölscher T, Gut P, Polat B, Hildebrandt G, Müller AC, Plasswilm L, Papachristofilou A, Schär C, Sumila M, Zaugg K, Guckenberger M, Ost P, Reuter C, Bosetti DG, Khanfir K, Gomez S, Wust P, Thalmann GN, Aebersold DM; Swiss Group for Clinical Cancer Research (SAKK). Dose-intensified Versus Conventional-dose Salvage Radiotherapy for Biochemically Recurrent Prostate Cancer After Prostatectomy: The SAKK 09/10 Randomized Phase 3 Trial. *Eur Urol* 2021; **80**: 306-315 [PMID: 34140144 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2021.05.033]

17 **Wiltshire KL**, Brock KK, Haider MA, Zwahlen D, Kong V, Chan E, Moseley J, Bayley A, Catton C, Chung PW, Gospodarowicz M, Milosevic M, Kneebone A, Warde P, Ménard C. Anatomic boundaries of the clinical target volume (prostate bed) after radical prostatectomy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007; **69**: 1090-1099 [PMID: 17967303 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2007.04.068]

18 **Michalski JM**, Lawton C, El Naqa I, Ritter M, O'Meara E, Seider MJ, Lee WR, Rosenthal SA, Pisansky T, Catton C, Valicenti RK, Zietman AL, Bosch WR, Sandler H, Buyyounouski MK, Ménard C. Development of RTOG consensus guidelines for the definition of the clinical target volume for postoperative conformal radiation therapy for prostate cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010; **76**: 361-368 [PMID: 19394158 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2009.02.006]

19 **Cox JD**, Stetz J, Pajak TF. Toxicity criteria of the Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) and the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1995; **31**: 1341-1346 [PMID: 7713792 DOI: 10.1016/0360-3016]

20 **Devos G**, Devlies W, De Meerleer G, Baldewijns M, Gevaert T, Moris L, Milonas D, Van Poppel H, Berghen C, Everaerts W, Claessens F, Joniau S. Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy in high-risk prostate cancer. *Nat Rev Urol* 2021; **18**: 739-762 [PMID: 34526701 DOI: 10.1038/s41585-021-00514-9]

21 **Carrie C**, Hasbini A, de Laroche G, Richaud P, Guerif S, Latorzeff I, Supiot S, Bosset M, Lagrange JL, Beckendorf V, Lesaunier F, Dubray B, Wagner JP, N'Guyen TD, Suchaud JP, Créhange G, Barbier N, Habibian M, Ferlay C, Fourneret P, Ruffion A, Dussart S. Salvage radiotherapy with or without short-term hormone therapy for rising prostate-specific antigen concentration after radical prostatectomy (GETUG-AFU 16): a randomised, multicentre, open-label phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2016; **17**: 747-756 [PMID: 27160475 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045]

22 **Gonzalez-San Segundo C**, Couñago F, Gomez-Iturriaga A. Androgen Deprivation Therapy and Salvage Radiotherapy: Are We Missing Something? *Eur Urol* 2019; **76**: 260-261 [PMID: 30745145 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2019.01.045]

23 **Bourdais R**, Achkar S, Chauffert-Yvart L, Pasquier D, Sargos P, Blanchard P, Latorzeff I. [Prophylactic nodal radiotherapy in prostate cancer]. *Cancer Radiother* 2019; **23**: 688-695 [PMID: 31451356 DOI: 10.1016/j.canrad.2019.07.149]

24 **Taussky D**, Delouya G. Is pelvic prophylactic radiotherapy in prostate cancer just right? *Transl Androl Urol* 2020; **9**:

2296-2298 [PMID: 33209698 DOI: 10.21037/tau-20-881]

25 **Francolini G**, Stocchi G, Detti B, Di Cataldo V, Bruni A, Triggiani L, Guerini AE, Mazzola R, Cuccia F, Mariotti M, Salvestrini V, Garlatti P, Borghesi S, Ingrosso G, Bellavita R, Aristei C, Desideri I, Livi L. Dose-escalated pelvic radiotherapy for prostate cancer in definitive or postoperative setting. *Radiol Med* 2022; **127**: 206-213 [PMID: 34850352 DOI: 10.1007/s11547-021-01435-8]

26 **Bolla M**, van Poppel H, Collette L, van Cangh P, Vekemans K, Da Pozzo L, de Reijke TM, Verbaeys A, Bosset JF, van Velthoven R, Maréchal JM, Scalliet P, Haustermans K, Piérart M; European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer. Postoperative radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy: a randomised controlled trial (EORTC trial 22911). *Lancet* 2005; **366**: 572-578 [PMID: 16099293 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736]

27 **Bolla M**, van Poppel H, Tombal B, Vekemans K, Da Pozzo L, de Reijke TM, Verbaeys A, Bosset JF, van Velthoven R, Colombel M, van de Beek C, Verhagen P, van den Bergh A, Sternberg C, Gasser T, van Tienhoven G, Scalliet P, Haustermans K, Collette L; European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer, Radiation Oncology and Genito-Urinary Groups. Postoperative radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy for high-risk prostate cancer: long-term results of a randomised controlled trial (EORTC trial 22911). *Lancet* 2012; **380**: 2018-2027 [PMID: 23084481 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736]

28 **Wiegel T**, Bottke D, Steiner U, Siegmann A, Golz R, Störkel S, Willich N, Semjonow A, Souchon R, Stöckle M, Rübe C, Weissbach L, Althaus P, Rebmann U, Kälble T, Feldmann HJ, Wirth M, Hinke A, Hinkelbein W, Miller K. Phase III postoperative adjuvant radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy compared with radical prostatectomy alone in pT3 prostate cancer with postoperative undetectable prostate-specific antigen: ARO 96-02/AUO AP 09/95. *J Clin Oncol* 2009; **27**: 2924-2930 [PMID: 19433689 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2008.18.9563]

29 **Yazici G**, Cengiz M, Akyol F. Fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy as reirradiation for locally recurrent head and neck cancer: in regard to Roh et Al (Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2009 Aug 1;74 (5):1348-55. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010; **76**: 1278; author reply 1278 [PMID: 20206031 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2009.10.053]

30 **Thompson IM**, Tangen CM, Paradelo J, Lucia MS, Miller G, Troyer D, Messing E, Forman J, Chin J, Swanson G, Canby-Hagino E, Crawford ED. Adjuvant radiotherapy for pathological T3N0M0 prostate cancer significantly reduces risk of metastases and improves survival: long-term followup of a randomized clinical trial. *J Urol* 2009; **181**: 956-962 [PMID: 19167731 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2008.11.032]

31 **Vargas C**, Martinez A, Kestin LL, Yan D, Grills I, Brabbins DS, Lockman DM, Liang J, Gustafson GS, Chen PY, Vicini FA, Wong JW. Dose-volume analysis of predictors for chronic rectal toxicity after treatment of prostate cancer with adaptive image-guided radiotherapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2005; **62**: 1297-1308 [PMID: 16029785 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2004.12.052]

32 **Collette L**, van Poppel H, Bolla M, van Cangh P, Vekemans K, Da Pozzo L, de Reijke TM, Verbaeys A, Bosset JF, Piérart M; European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) Radiotherapy and Genito-urinary Groups. Patients at high risk of progression after radical prostatectomy: do they all benefit from immediate post-operative irradiation? *Eur J Cancer* 2005; **41**: 2662-2672 [PMID: 16223581 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2005.06.024]

33 **Van den Broeck T**, van den Bergh RCN, Briers E, Cornford P, Cumberbatch M, Tilki D, De Santis M, Fanti S, Fossati N, Gillessen S, Grummet JP, Henry AM, Lardas M, Liew M, Mason M, Moris L, Schoots IG, van der Kwast T, van der Poel H, Wiegel T, Willemse PM, Rouvière O, Lam TB, Mottet N. Biochemical Recurrence in Prostate Cancer: The European Association of Urology Prostate Cancer Guidelines Panel Recommendations. *Eur Urol Focus* 2020; **6**: 231-234 [PMID: 31248850 DOI: 10.1016/j.euf.2019.06.004]

34 **Benson JR**, Wishart GC. Predictors of recurrence for ductal carcinoma in situ after breast-conserving surgery. *Lancet Oncol* 2013; **14**: e348-e357 [PMID: 23896274 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045]

35 **Qi X**, Li HZ, Gao XS, Qin SB, Zhang M, Li XM, Li XY, Ma MW, Bai Y, Wang D. Toxicity and Biochemical Outcomes of Dose-Intensified Postoperative Radiation Therapy for Prostate Cancer: Results of a Randomized Phase III Trial. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2020; **106**: 282-290 [PMID: 31669564 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2019.09.047]

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA
Telephone: +1-925-3991568
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
Help Desk: https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk
https://www.wjgnet.com